

Fennemore Craig, P.C.
Anthony W. Austin (No. 025351)
Tyler D. Carlton (No. 035275)
Stacy Porche (No. 037193)
2394 E. Camelback Road, Suite 600
Phoenix, Arizona 85016
Telephone: (602) 916-5000
Email: aaustin@fennemorelaw.com
Email: tcarlton@fennemorelaw.com
Email: sporche@fennemorelaw.com
Attorneys for Debtor Golden Vertex Corp.

IN THE UNITED STATES BANKRUPTCY COURT
FOR THE DISTRICT OF ARIZONA

In re: ELEVATION GOLD MINING CORPORATION, Debtor in a Foreign Proceeding.	Chapter: 15 Jointly Administered Case No. 2:24-bk-06359-EPB
In re: Golden Vertex Corp., Debtor in a Foreign Proceeding.	Case No. 2:24-bk-06364-DPC
In re: Golden Vertex (Idaho) Corp., Debtor in a Foreign Proceeding.	Case No. 2:24-bk-06367-BKM
In re: Eclipse Gold Mining Corporation, Debtor in a Foreign Proceeding.	Case No. 2:24-bk-06368-MCW
In re: Alcmene Mining Inc., Debtor in a Foreign Proceeding.	Case No. 2:24-bk-06370-EPB
In re: Hercules Gold USA LLC, Debtor in a Foreign Proceeding.	Case No. 2:24-bk-06371-DPC

1 **MOTION TO DETERMINE THE NATURE OF**
2 **PATRIOT GOLD CORP'S ROYALTY INTEREST**

3 Elevation Gold Mining Corporation ("Elevation") and its direct and indirect
4 subsidiaries, which include Eclipse Gold Mining Corporation ("Eclipse"), and Golden
5 Vertex Corp. ("GVC") (collectively, the "Group"), hereby submit this Motion to
6 Determine the Nature of Creditor Patriot Gold Corp's Royalty Interest. The Group hereby
7 respectfully requests entry of an order pursuant to 11 U.S.C. §§ 105(a), 1521, and
8 1501(a)(3) determining that the nature of the royalty interest held by Creditor Patriot Gold
9 Corp. ("Creditor Patriot" or "Patriot") is a personal property interest between GVC and
10 Patriot and not an interest in any real property, which real property is owned by GVC.

11 This Motion is supported by the following Memorandum of Points and Authorities,
12 the papers and pleadings on file herein, and any other record on file with the clerk of the
13 above captioned court concerning this matter, as well as the main proceeding in the
14 Supreme Court of British Columbia.

15 **MEMORANDUM OF POINTS AND AUTHORITIES**

16 **I. JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

17 This Court has jurisdiction over this matter pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 157, 1334 and
18 General Order 01-15 of the United States District Court for this District. This is a core
19 proceeding pursuant to 28 U.S.C. § 157(b)(2)(A). Venue is proper in this District pursuant
20 to 28 U.S.C. § 1410.

21 **II. BACKGROUND**

22 **A. Relevant Facts**

23 The Group obtained protection from their creditors in proceedings (the "Canadian
24 Proceeding") commenced under Canada's Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act, R.S.C.
25 1985, c. C-36 (as amended, the "CCAA"), pending before the Supreme Court of British
26 Columbia (the "Canadian Court") as Action No. S245121. Subsequently, this instant
27 Chapter 15 case was commenced ancillary to the Canadian Proceeding. Additionally, this
28 Court entered the order setting forth that (i) the Canadian Proceeding is recognized as a

1 “foreign main proceeding” under 11 U.S.C. § 1517; and (ii) giving full force and effect in
2 the United States to the Initial Order of the Canadian Court made by Justice Fitzpatrick
3 dated August 1, 2024 and Amended and Restated Initial Order dated August 12, 2024
4 [DE 49].

5 GVC owns the Moss Mine in Mohave County, Arizona (the “Moss Mine”), which
6 is comprised of certain patented (fee owned) and unpatented mining claims and state land
7 mineral exploration permits. Portions of the Moss Mine are burdened with certain payment
8 obligations pursuant to agreements with various parties including: (1) the Patriot Royalty
9 Agreement; (2) the Nomad Royalty Agreement; (3) the Greenwood Royalty; and (4) a
10 Finder’s Fee arrangement. This Motion pertains to the Patriot Royalty Agreement; the
11 remaining agreements will be dealt with in separate motions, to be filed.

12 A hearing has been set before Justice Fitzpatrick in the Canadian Court for
13 consideration of a motion to approve a sale of the Group’s assets, including the assets
14 comprising the Moss Mine, which is scheduled to be heard on November 22, 2024 at
15 2:00pm. This Application has been set prospectively. The hearing will be confirmed
16 subject to the receipt and selection of an offer for the sale of or investment in the Group’s
17 assets or business pursuant to the Sale and Investment Solicitation Process authorized by
18 the Canadian Court on August 12, 2024.

19 Contemporaneously with this Motion, the Group has submitted a motion to expedite
20 setting a briefing and hearing schedule to determine the nature of the interests pursuant to
21 the agreements related to the Moss Mine. In that motion, GVC requests that this Court set
22 a briefing and hearing schedule subject to this Motion as soon as practicable before
23 November 22, 2024.

24 **B. Patriot’s Royalty Interest**

25 Patriot is a Nevada corporation (not registered to conduct business in Arizona)
26 whose shares are listed under the symbol PGOL on the Canadian Securities Exchange and
27 the Over-The-Counter market. It owns a Canadian subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp.,
28 which is incorporated under the laws of British Columbia. Patriot conveyed certain

1 patented and unpatented mining claims to GVC by special warranty deed (“Patriot
2 Warranty Deed”) on May 26, 2016, as documented of record in the Official Records of
3 Mohave County as Fee# 2016-023498, and attached hereto as **Exhibit A**.

4 GVC’s mineral production from certain patented and unpatented mining claims is
5 subject to a payment due to Patriot, equal to 3.0% Net Smelter Return (“NSR”) “from the
6 production of minerals” pursuant to an agreement with GVC dated May 27, 2016 (the
7 “Patriot Royalty Agreement”), recorded in the Official Records of Mohave County as
8 Instrument No. 2016-023500, attached as **Exhibit B**. GVC has not paid pursuant to the
9 Patriot Gold Agreement for some time and, on April 9, 2024, Patriot filed a complaint
10 alleging, among other things, breach of covenants in the agreement, breach of contract,
11 breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, and requesting the
12 appointment of a receiver. In that 2024 complaint, Patriot, for the first time took the
13 position that its production royalty interest was a real property interest that runs with the
14 land. As of March 31, 2024, amounts owed to Patriot totaled approximately \$1.5 million.

15 **III. LAW AND ARGUMENT**

16 **A. This Court has authority to adjudicate the nature of Patriot Gold’s** 17 **royalty interest.**

18 The Bankruptcy Code has set forth that “the purpose of this chapter is to incorporate
19 the Model Law on Cross-Border Insolvency so as to provide effective mechanisms for
20 dealing with cases of cross-border insolvency with the objectives of [. . .] fair and efficient
21 administration of cross-border insolvencies that protects the interests of all creditors, and
22 other interested entities, including the debtor.” 11 U.S.C.A. § 1501(a)(3). Pursuant to 11
23 U.S.C. § 105(a), “the court may issue any order, process, or judgment that is necessary or
24 appropriate to carry out the provisions of [the Bankruptcy Code].” 11 U.S.C. § 105(a).
25 Section 105(a) has been interpreted as granting bankruptcy courts “broad authority” and
26 discretion to enforce the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code. *Marrama v. Citizens Bank of*
27 *Mass.*, 549 U.S. 365, 375 (2007). Additionally, “upon recognition of a foreign proceeding,
28 whether main or nonmain, where necessary to effectuate the purpose of this chapter and to

1 protect the assets of the debtor or the interests of the creditors, the court may, at the request
2 of the foreign representative, grant any appropriate relief.” 11 U.S.C. § 1521.

3 **B. Patriot’s Royalty Agreement does not create a real property interest.**

4 The right to an accrued royalty (i.e., a share of the proceeds from the sale of the
5 minerals produced) is a personal property interest, and the right to unaccrued royalties
6 (minerals in the ground) can only “be an interest in real property when the parties so
7 intend.” *See Paloma Inv. Ltd. P’ship v. Jenkins*, 978 P.2d 110, 115 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1998);
8 *see also Cheapside Minerals, Ltd. v. Devon Energy Prod. Co., L.P.*, 94 F.4th 492, 498 (5th
9 Cir. 2024) (“[A]ccrued royalty interests are personal property, . . . as is the right to payment
10 for severed minerals.” (citation omitted)). Here, Patriot does not hold any royalty interest
11 that constitutes real property under Arizona law.

12 “Where the intent of the parties is expressed in clear and unambiguous language,
13 there is no need or room for construction or interpretation and a court may not resort
14 thereto.” *Grosvenor Holdings, L.C. v. Figueroa*, 218 P.3d 1045, 1050 (Ariz. Ct. App. 2009)
15 (citation omitted); *N. Ariz. Gas Serv., Inc. v. Petrolane Transp., Inc.*, 702 P.2d 696, 701
16 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1984) (applying contract law to dispute related to royalty). Indeed, “[a]
17 general principle of contract law is that when parties bind themselves by a lawful contract,
18 the terms of which are clear and unambiguous, a court must give effect to the contract as
19 written.” *Grosvenor*, 218 P.3d at 1050 (citation omitted).

20 By way of background, Patriot conveyed certain patented and unpatented mining
21 claims to GVC through the Patriot Warranty Deed on May 26, 2016. **Ex. A.** Specifically,
22 Patriot conveyed “**all right, title and interest** in those certain patented and unpatented lode
23 mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona”
24 (collectively, the “Oatman Claims”). **Ex. A** (emphasis added).

25 Contemporaneous with GVC’s acquisition of the Oatman Claims and by separate
26 granting instrument, GVC, as the owner of the Oatman Claims, conveyed a “Royalty” to
27 Patriot equal to three percent (3%) NSR from the Oatman Claims and other certain
28 optioned unpatented claims, and one state land mineral exploration permit (collectively for

1 purposes herein, the “Property”) including a one (1) mile area of interest buffer extending
2 from the exterior boundary of the referenced claims. **Ex. B.** The “Royalty” as defined in
3 the Agreement is a “nonexecutive, nonparticipating and nonworking mineral production
4 royalty based on NSR from the production of minerals from the Property.” **Ex. B § 2.2.** An
5 interest in a royalty based on production is not an interest in the minerals in place. They
6 are separate and distinct interests.

7 The Patriot Royalty Agreement creates no real property interest in the minerals
8 comprising the Oatman Claims. Instead, pursuant to the Patriot Royalty Agreement, GVC
9 granted only a monetary interest to Patriot “from the production of minerals from the
10 Property,” i.e., severed minerals. **Ex. B § 2.1** (emphasis added). That right is an accrued
11 royalty that only provides a personal property interest: the right to royalty payments from
12 the proceeds received from the sale of the severed minerals from the Moss Mine. But even
13 if Patriot Gold holds an accrued royalty, there was no intent to convey a real property
14 interest under the Patriot Royalty Agreement. Patriot Gold holds no real property interest
15 in the Property.

16 **1. The Patriot Royalty Agreement is an accrued royalty that only**
17 **creates a personal property interest in payment “from the**
production of minerals.”

18 Here, GVC unambiguously conveyed an accrued royalty to Patriot in the
19 “production of minerals.” **Ex. B § 2.1.** A right to payment that “arises only after severance
20 of the product from the realty” is an accrued royalty. *Hardy v. Greathouse*, 94 N.E.2d 134,
21 138 (Ill. 1950). Indeed, “once minerals have been severed from the reservoir or strata
22 wherein they were originally contained, such minerals, including royalties thereon, become
23 personalty.” *Sabine Prod. Co. v. Frost Nat’l Bank of San Antonio*, 596 S.W.2d 271, 276
24 (Tex. Civ. App. 1980); accord *Finstrom v. First State Bank of Buxton*, 525 N.W.2d 675,
25 677 (N.D. 1994) (“Upon severance of the gravel, the royalty interest accrues and becomes
26 a personal property interest.”). The language in § 2.1 of the Patriot Royalty Agreement is
27 clear that the right to payment arises from “production,” which necessarily occurs after
28 severance of the minerals from the claims in the Moss Mine. Given this plain language,

1 “there is no need or room for construction or interpretation and a court may not resort
2 thereto.” *Grosvenor*, 218 P.3d at 1050 (citation omitted). Patriot’s interest is only a
3 personal property right.

4 **2. Even if Patriot holds an unaccrued royalty, the parties did not**
5 **intend for the Patriot Royalty Agreement to convey a real**
6 **property interest.**

7 An unaccrued royalty can only “be an interest in real property when the parties so
8 intend.” *See Paloma Inv.*, 978 P.2d at 115. Here, the plain language of the Patriot Warranty
9 Deed (conveying all Patriot’s right, title and interest with no reservation of right in said
10 minerals), the terms and conditions of the Patriot Royalty Agreement, and Patriot’s own
11 conduct reveal that the parties did not intend for the Patriot Royalty Agreement to convey
12 a real property interest.

13 *First*, as discussed, the plain language of the Patriot Royalty Agreement creates only
14 an interest in the right to payment from “production” of minerals, not an interest in the
15 minerals themselves. In *Paloma Investment*, the royalty interest was related to a
16 conveyance of water rights, which are necessarily “interests in real property.” 978 P.2d at
17 115. Thus, the royalty on those rights was a real property interest. *Id.* In contrast, here, the
18 Patriot Royalty Agreement’s plain language only creates a right to payment after
19 “production of minerals,” and nothing in the Patriot Royalty Agreement supports that GVC
20 conveyed any mineral rights to Patriot. **Ex. B § 2.1 (emphasis added).**

21 *Second*, and related, it was Patriot that contemporaneously executed the Patriot
22 Warranty Deed that “grant[ed] and convey[ed] to Golden Vertex Corp . . . all right, title,
23 and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims” on the same day
24 that GVC executed the Patriot Royalty Agreement. **Ex. A (emphasis added).**
25 “[S]ubstantially contemporaneous instruments will be read together to determine the nature
26 of the transaction between the parties.” *Realty Assocs. of Sedona v. Valley Nat’l Bank of*
27 *Ariz.*, 738 P.2d 1121, 1125 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1986).

28 Here, reading the Patriot Warranty Deed together with the Patriot Royalty
Agreement shows that the parties did not intend to convey to Patriot any real property

1 interest. To start, the Patriot Warranty Deed did not include a reserved interest in minerals
2 of any kind. Instead, the royalty interest is part of the separate Patriot Royalty Agreement.
3 It would make little sense for Patriot to unambiguously convey “all right, title and interest”
4 of the Oatman Claims to Golden Vertex but then simultaneously retain a real property
5 interest in minerals in the Oatman Claims through the contemporaneously executed Patriot
6 Royalty Agreement. **Ex. B.** Indeed, “[t]he word ‘all’ means exactly what it imports.” *Flood*
7 *Control Dist. of Maricopa Cnty. v. Gaines*, 43 P.3d 196, 200 (Ariz. Ct. App. 2002). “A
8 more comprehensive word cannot be found in the English language.” *Id.* “Standing by
9 itself the word means all and nothing less than all.” *Id.* Patriot’s conveyance of “all right,
10 title, and interest” in the Oatman Claims to GVC without reservation left Patriot with no
11 real property interest of any type or kind.

12 Consequently, properly construing the plain language of the Patriot Warranty
13 Deed’s conveyance of “all right, title and interest” in the Oatman Claims to GVC together
14 with the Patriot Royalty Agreement leaves only one reasonable interpretation: that Patriot
15 received a personal property interest in the proceeds generated “from production of the
16 minerals,” just like the Patriot Royalty Agreement says, not any real property interest in
17 the minerals comprising the Oatman Claims. *See, e.g., Realty Assocs.*, 738 P.2d at 1125
18 (rejecting that contract was ambiguous when read in light of contemporaneous contract).
19 In contrast, reading the Patriot Royalty Agreement as conveying a real property interest to
20 Patriot in the Oatman Claims is directly contrary to the Patriot Warranty Deed’s grant of
21 “all” of Patriot’s interest in the same Oatman Claims. The “only reasonable interpretation”
22 that correctly harmonizes both instruments is that the Patriot Royalty Agreement does not
23 grant any real property interest to Patriot. *Id.*

24 Third, the Patriot Royalty Agreement contains no other hallmarks of an interest in
25 minerals. There is no obligation for GVC to maintain the Property or to report to Patriot in
26 any form or fashion or to notify Patriot of any material events relating to the Property.
27 There are no covenants of production, no indemnity provisions of any type or kind (at a
28 minimum a mineral interest owner would seek an environmental indemnity), and no

1 security provisions. In fact, pursuant to § 2.7 of the Patriot Royalty Agreement, after 25
2 years from the effective date, GVC is free to abandon the unpatented claims comprising
3 the Property with no notice whatsoever. All of these facts—evident by a plain reading of
4 the Patriot Royalty Agreement—confirm no interest in land was conveyed or intended to
5 be.

6 *Fourth*, Patriot’s own treatment of the royalties paid to it by GVC from the Moss
7 Mine in filings with the Security & Exchange Commission (“SEC”) show that the parties
8 did not intend for the Patriot Royalty Agreement to convey a real property interest. Until
9 March 29, 2024, Patriot had never identified its royalty interest in the Moss Mine claims
10 as a “property holding” in any of its Form 10-K filings with the SEC. *See* 2017 through
11 2024 SEC 10k filings (Part 1) attached hereto as **Exhibit C**. This recharacterization of its
12 property interest in the Moss Mine came just one day after Patriot transmitted a demand
13 letter to GVC via counsel. *See* Letter from Jimmie W. Pursell Jr. (dated March 28, 2024),
14 attached as **Exhibit D**. About one week later, Patriot filed a complaint against GVC in
15 Arizona Superior Court, where it alleged that the Patriot Royalty Agreement conveyed “a
16 real property interest”—despite its failure to include this purported real property interest as
17 a “property holding” in the 10-K filings for *at least* five years prior. Patriot’s failure to
18 report its interest in the Moss Mine claims under the Patriot Royalty Agreement as a
19 property holding in signed filings with the SEC is evidence of exactly what Patriot owned
20 and reveals that the parties never intended to treat the Patriot Royalty Agreement as a real
21 property interest.

22 Patriot will undoubtedly assert that the Patriot Royalty Agreement creates a real
23 property interest because it states that “[t]he obligation to pay the Royalty (and Payor’s
24 other obligations set forth in [the Patriot Royalty Agreement]) shall be a covenant running
25 with the Property and shall be binding on the Payor and its successor and assigns.” Ex. B
26 § 2.6 (emphasis added). To start, a royalty is not a covenant because it does not “burden[]
27 the landowner.” *Paloma Inv.*, 978 P.2d at 115. For example, in *Paloma Investment*, the
28 court concluded that an agreement to share in the proceeds from the sale of water did not

1 create a covenant because that agreement did not require the landowner to take any actions,
2 such as “to pump water or to sell water.” *Id.* Likewise here, the Patriot Royalty Agreement
3 is not a covenant because it does not create any obligation for GVC to do anything relating
4 to the land itself. It just requires GVC to make payments based on “Net Smelter Returns
5 from the production of minerals.” **Ex. B § 2.1.** There is no covenant that runs with the land
6 under the Patriot Royalty Agreement because there is no obligation that burdens [GVC as]
7 the landowner.” *Paloma Inv.*, 978 P.2d at 115. Section 2.6 of the Patriot Royalty
8 Agreement does not transform Patriot’s interest into a real property holding.

9 Indeed, “the answer is not to be found in the name which the parties gave to the
10 instruments, and not alone in any particular provision they contain, disconnected from all
11 others; but in the ruling intention of the parties gathered from the language they used and
12 the circumstances surrounding its use.” *Kadera v. Superior Court*, 931 P.2d 1067, 1074
13 (Ariz. Ct. App. 1996) (citation omitted). The parties repetitively and consistently referred
14 to Patriot’s interest under the Patriot Royalty Agreement as a right to **payment** “from the
15 production of minerals” from the Moss Mine claims as measured by the sale of the
16 extracted minerals—a personal property interest. **Ex. B.** Patriot never treated its interests
17 in the Moss Mine claims as real property holdings in SEC filings until it decided to
18 recharacterize its interest under the Patriot Royalty Agreement for purposes of litigation.
19 Patriot cannot undo the language it chose or its conduct after execution by isolating a single
20 section of the Patriot Royalty Agreement to try and prop up its litigation strategy.

21 The Patriot Royalty Agreement creates no real property interest and therefore,
22 Patriot has no real property interest.

23 **IV. CONCLUSION**

24 Therefore, pursuant to 11 U.S.C. §§ 105(a), 1521, the Court should enter an order
25 determining that the nature of Patriot’s Royalty Interest is not an interest in real property.
26
27
28

1
2 DATED this 14th day of October, 2024

3 FENNEMORE CRAIG, P.C.

4
5 By: /s/ Stacy Porche

6 Anthony W. Austin

7 Tyler D. Carlton

8 Stacy Porche

9 *Attorneys for Debtor Golden Vertex*
10 *Corp.*

11 The foregoing was electronically filed this 14th day
12 of October, 2024 via the Court's CM/ECF filing system
13 for filing and transmittal of a Notice of Electronic Filing,
14 receipt of which constitutes service under L.R. Bankr. P.
15 9076-1(a), to the CM/ECF registrants.

16 Robert M. Charles, Jr.
17 Lewis Roca Rothgerber Christie LLP
18 rcharles@lewisroca.com

19 William L. Roberts
20 Lawson Lundell LLP
21 wroberts@lawsonlundell.com

22 Larry L. Watson
23 Office of the U.S. Trustee
24 Larry.watson@usdoj.gov

25 Bradley Cosman
26 Amir Gamliel
27 Perkins Coie LLP
28 bcosman@perkinscoie.com
agamliel@perkinscoie.com
Attorneys for Creditor Maverix Metals, Inc.

Jimmie W. Pursell, Jr.
Anthony F. Pusateri
Jimmie.pursell@quarles.com
Anthony.pusateri@quarles.com
Attorneys for Patriot Gold Corp.

Jeffrey C. Whitley
Whitley Legal Group, P.C.
jeff@whitleylegalgroup.com
Attorneys for Hartmut W. Baitis,
Robert B. Hawkins and Larry L. Lackey

28 Paul A. Loucks

1 DeConcini McDonald Yetwin & Lacy, P.C.
2 ploucks@dmyl.com
3 *Attorneys for Patriot Gold Corporation*

4 Patrick A. Clisham
5 Michael P. Rolland
6 Engelman Berger, P.C.
7 drm@eblawyers.com
8 mpr@eplawyers.com
9 *Attorneys for Mohave Electric Cooperative*

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
/s/ Gidget Kelsey

EXHIBIT A

CHICAGO TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY
COMMERCIAL

Upon recording return to:
Fennemore Craig P.C.
Attn: Dawn Meidinger
2394 East Camelback Rd., Ste. 600
Phoenix, AZ 85016-3429

CTM 2016030806

C1604304-34601

1/5

FEE# 2016023498

OFFICIAL RECORDS OF MOHAVE COUNTY
ROBERT BALLARD, COUNTY RECORDER
05/26/2016 10:59 AM Fee \$419.00
PAGE: 1 of 8

SPECIAL WARRANTY DEED
(Patented and Unpatented Mining Claims)

For Ten Dollars (\$10.00) and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, Patriot Gold Corp., a Nevada corporation ("Grantor") grants and conveys to Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Grantee"), all right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") and more particularly described on Schedule "A".

TOGETHER WITH all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto, and all rights and interest that Grantor may hereafter acquire or appear to acquire (collectively, the "Property");

GRANTOR WARRANTS title to the Claims against all persons claiming by, through or under Grantor, and not otherwise;

SUBJECT TO (a) for the unpatented Claims, the paramount title of the United States and current federal claim maintenance fees not yet due and delinquent and (b) the Permitted Exceptions set forth on Schedule "B" attached hereto.

[SIGNATURES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Grantor has executed this Special Warranty Deed (Patented and Unpatented Mining Claims) as of this 25th day of May, 2016

GRANTOR:

Patriot Gold Corp., a Nevada corporation

By: _____
Name: Trevor Newton
Title: Chairman

PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA)
) ss.
CITY OF ABBOTSFORD)

The foregoing Special Warranty Deed (Patented and Unpatented Mining Claims), consisting of a total of eight (8) pages, was acknowledged before me this 24 day of May, 2016 by Trevor Newton as Chairman of Patriot Gold Corp., a Nevada corporation.

Dale A. Strebchuk
Notary Public

My commission expires:
At the pleasure of
Her Majesty the Queen

2

Dale A. Strebchuk
Barrister and Solicitor
32373 Grouse Court
Abbotsford, B.C. V2T 1K3
(778) 242-7785

Schedule "A"
To
Special Warranty Deed
(Property - Legal Description)

I. Patented Mining Claims

The following patented mining claims located in Sections 19, 20, 29 and 30, T20N, R20W, G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona:

Parcel 1: (APN: 213-09-001)

RUTH - Mineral Survey No. 2213, General Land Office No. 45396, U.S. Patent dated May 1, 1907, recorded on August 2, 1910 in the office of the Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona in Book 21 of Deeds, at Page 210.

RATTAN - Mineral Survey No. 857, Lot No. 39, Mineral Certificate No. 268, General Land Office No. 25645, U.S. Patent dated May 28, 1895, recorded on August 14, 1895 in the office of the Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona in Book 11 of Deeds, at Page 751.

Parcel 2: (APN: 213-09-002)

The EMPIRE, MASCOT, PARTNERSHIP, RATTAN EXTENSION, and RUTH EXTENSION Lode Mining Claims, Mineral Survey No. 4485, as shown and according to UNITED STATES PATENT recorded in Book 117 of Deeds, page 74, situate in Sections 29 and 30, Township 20N, Range 20 West of the Gila and Salt River Base and Meridian, in the San Francisco Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona.

EXCEPT all of that portion thereof lying with the boundaries of the RATTAN Lode Mining Claim, Survey No. 857, Lot No. 39, Mineral Certificate No. 268 in said San Francisco Mining District, as set forth in said Patent.

Parcel 3: (APN: 213-05-004)

KEY NO. 1, KEY NO. 2, MOSS MILLSIGHT, OMEGA, DIVIDE & KEYSTONE WEDGE Lode Mining Claims in the San Francisco Mining District, being shown on Mineral Survey NO. 4484 on file in the Bureau of Land Management, as granted by PATENT recorded in Book 115 of Deeds, page 428, and situate in Sections 19 and 30, Township 20 North, Range 20 West of the Gila and Salt River Base and Meridian, Mohave County, Arizona;

EXCEPTING from said claims all of that portion of ground within the boundaries of the CALIFORNIA MOSS Lode Mining Claim, Mineral Survey No. 182.

Parcel 4: (APN: 213-05-005)

CALIFORNIA MOSS Patented Claim, Lot 37, U.S. Mineral Survey 182 of June 15, 1882, said Patent recorded as a deed in Mohave County Recorder's Office records in Book 6, Page 754 and also recorded in the Mohave County Assessor's records as Parcel 213-05-005.

A-1

Parcel 5: (APN: 213-05-006)

CALIFORNIA MOSS Lode Mining Claim (Lot No. 38), in the San Francisco Mining District, Survey No. 796, Mineral Certificate No. 175 according to the Patent thereto recorded in Book 22 of Deeds, page 35, lying within a portion of Sections 19, 20, 29 and 30, Township 20 North, Range 20 West of the Gila and Salt River Base and Meridian, Mohave County, Arizona.

II. Unpatented Mining Claims

The following unpatented mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District in Sections 19, 20, 29 and 30, Township 20 North, Range 20 West, G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona. The Location Notices and any amendments thereto, are of record in the office of the County Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona, and on file with the Bureau of Land Management in Phoenix, Arizona.

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
1	MOSS 11	2004064631	AMC361998
2	MOSS 12	2004064632	AMC361999
3	MOSS 13	2004064633	AMC362000
4	MOSS 14	2004064634	AMC362001
5	MOSS 15	2004064635	AMC362002
6	MOSS 16	2004064636	AMC362003
7	MOSS 17	2004064637	AMC362004
8	MOSS 18	2004064638	AMC362005
9	MOSS 19	2004064639	AMC362006
10	MOSS 20	2004064640	AMC362007
11	MOSS 21	2004064641	AMC362008
12	MOSS 22	2004064642	AMC362009
13	MOSS 23	2004064643	AMC362010
	MOSS 23 (amended)	2015018073	
14	MOSS 24	2004064644	AMC362011
15	MOSS 25	2004064645	AMC362012
16	MOSS 26	2004064646	AMC362013
17	MOSS 27	2004064647	AMC362014
18	MOSS 28	2004064648	AMC362015
19	MOSS 29	2004064649	AMC362016
20	MOSS 30	2004064650	AMC362017
21	MOSS 31	2004064651	AMC362018
22	MOSS 32	2004064652	AMC362019
23	MOSS 34	2004064655	AMC362022
24	MOSS 35	2004064656	AMC362023
25	MOSS 36	2004064657	AMC362024
26	MOSS 37	2004064658	AMC362025
27	MOSS 38	2004064659	AMC362026
28	MOSS 39	2004064660	AMC362027
29	MOSS 39F	2004064661	AMC362028
	MOSS 39F (amended)	2015018075	

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
30	MOSS 40	2004064662	AMC362029
31	MOSS 41	2004064663	AMC362030
32	MOSS 42	2004064664	AMC362031
33	MOSS 43	2004064665	AMC362032
34	MOSS 44	2004064666	AMC362033
35	MOSS 45	2004064667	AMC362034
36	MOSS 46	2004064668	AMC362035
	MOSS 46 (amended)	2015018076	
37	MOSS 47	2004064669	AMC362036
	MOSS 47 (amended)	2013014545	
38	MOSS 47B	2004064670	AMC362037
39	MOSS 48	2004064671	AMC362038
	MOSS 48 (amended)	2013014546	
40	MOSS 49	2004064672	AMC362039
	MOSS 49 (amended)	2013014547	
41	MOSS 50	2004064673	AMC362040
	MOSS 50 (amended)	2013014548	
42	MOSS 51	2004064674	AMC362041
43	MOSS 52	2004064675	AMC362042
44	MOSS 53	2004064676	AMC362043
45	MOSS 54	2004064677	AMC362044
46	MOSS 55	2004064678	AMC362045
47	MOSS 56	2004064679	AMC362046
48	MOSS 57	2004064680	AMC362047
49	MOSS 58	2004064681	AMC362048
50	MOSS 59	2004064682	AMC362049
51	MOSS 60	2004064683	AMC362050
52	MOSS 61	2004064684	AMC362051
53	MOSS 62	2004064685	AMC362052
54	MOSS 63	2004064686	AMC362053
55	MOSS 64	2004064687	AMC362054
56	MOSS 65	2004064688	AMC362055
57	MOSS 66	2004064689	AMC362056
58	MOSS 67	2004064690	AMC362057
59	MOSS 68	2004064691	AMC362058
60	MOSS 69	2004064692	AMC362059
61	MOSS 70	2004064693	AMC362060
62	MOSS 1	2009078702	AMC398978
63	MOSS 2	2009078703	AMC398979
64	MOSS 3	2009078704	AMC398980
65	MOSS 4	2009078705	AMC398981
66	MOSS 5	2009078706	AMC398982
67	MOSS 6	2009078707	AMC398983
68	MOSS 7	2009078708	AMC398984

A-3

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
69	MOSS 8	2009078709	AMC398985
70	MOSS 9	2009078710	AMC398986
71	MOSS 10	2009078711	AMC398987
72	MOSS 118	2009078712	AMC398988
73	MOSS 119	2009078713	AMC398989
74	MOSS 120	2009078714	AMC398990
75	MOSS 121	2009078715	AMC398991
76	MOSS 122	2009078716	AMC398992
77	MOSS 123	2009078717	AMC398993
78	MOSS 124	2009078718	AMC398994
79	MOSS 125	2009078719	AMC398995
80	MOSS 126	2009078720	AMC398996
81	MOSS 127	2009078721	AMC398997
82	MOSS 128	2009078722	AMC398998
83	MOSS 129	2009078723	AMC398999
84	MOSS 130	2009078724	AMC399000
85	MOSS 131	2009078725	AMC399001
86	MOSS 132	2009078726	AMC399002
87	MOSS 133	2009078727	AMC399003
88	MOSS 134	2009078728	AMC399004
89	MOSS 135	2009078729	AMC399005
90	MOSS 136	2009078730	AMC399006
91	MOSS 137	2009078731	AMC399007
92	MOSS 138	2009078732	AMC399008
93	MOSS 139	2009078733	AMC399009
94	MOSS 140	2009078734	AMC399010
95	MOSS 141	2009078735	AMC399011
96	MOSS 142	2009078736	AMC399012
97	MOSS 143	2009078737	AMC399013
98	MOSS 144	2009078738	AMC399014
99	MOSS 145	2009078739	AMC399015
100	MOSS 146	2009078740	AMC399016
101	MOSS 147	2009078741	AMC399017
102	MOSS 148	2009078742	AMC399018
103	MOSS 33X	2015040270	AMC433744

A-4

Schedule "B"
To
Special Warranty Deed
(Permitted Exceptions)

1. Patented Mining Claim Parcels 1-5:

a. exceptions and limitations set forth in the patents recorded in the Official Records in Book 21 of Deeds, page 210 and Book 11 of Deeds, page 751 (Parcel 1 only); Book 117 of Deeds, page 74 (Parcel 2 only); Book 115 of Deeds, page 428 (Parcel 3 only); Book 6 of Deeds, page 754 (Parcel 4 only); Book 22 of Deeds, page 35 (Parcel 5 only).

b. any right of a proprietor of a vein or lode whose apex is outside said Land to extract and remove his ore from said Land, should said vein or lode be found to penetrate or intersect the Property, as provided by law; and

c. the terms and conditions of the memorandum of Agreement dated February 28, 2011, recorded January 11, 2012 at Fee No. 2012001400.

2. Patented Mining Claim Parcel 4: those certain royalty deeds (collectively, the "Royalty Deeds") recorded December 7, 2007 in Book 7044 of the Official Records of Mohave County, Arizona (the "Official Records"), page 268, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 278, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 287, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 296, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 305, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 314, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 323, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 332, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 341, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 350, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 359, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 368, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 377, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 386, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 395, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 404, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 413, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 422, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 431, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 440, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 449, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 458, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 467, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 476, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 485, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 494, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 503, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 512, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 521, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 530, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 539, and in Book 7044 of Official Records, page 548.

3. Any overlaps between or among the unpatented mining claims comprising a portion of the Claims and (i) the patented mining claims comprising a portion of the Claims or (ii) other patented mining claims owned by third parties.

B-1

4. Defects in the location or monumenting of the unpatented claims comprising a portion of the Claims discovered by Grantee when it was conducting exploration operations on the Claims prior to the date of this deed.

B-2

EXHIBIT B

CHICAGO TITLE INSURANCE COMPANY
COMMERCIAL

FEE# 2016023500

OFFICIAL RECORDS OF MOHAVE COUNTY
ROBERT BALLARD, COUNTY RECORDER
05/26/2016 10:59 AM Fee \$1113.00
PAGE: 1 of 16

Upon recording return to:
Patriot Gold Corp.
Attn: Trevor Newton
3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165
Las Vegas, NV 89103

Affidavit of Value exempt pursuant to A.R.S § 11-1134(A)(6)

CTM 2016030806

C1604304-346041

3/5

ROYALTY DEED
(Patented and Unpatented Mining Claims)

THIS ROYALTY DEED is made and entered into and made effective as of this ^{25TH} day of May, 2016, by and between Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Payor"), having an address of 2440 Adobe Rd Suite 101, Bullhead City, Arizona, 86442 and Patriot Gold Corp., a Nevada corporation ("Owner"), having an address of 3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165, Las Vegas, Nevada, 89103.

WITNESSETH

For and in consideration of the mutual premises and covenants herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby confessed and acknowledged, Payor, as the owner of the Property, hereby grants and conveys to Owner a Royalty of THREE PERCENT (3%) of Net Smelter Returns from the production of minerals from the Property.

ARTICLE I

THE PROPERTY

1.1 The Property. "Property" means the minerals, the patented mining claims, the unpatented mining claims and interests (including all appurtenances) described in Exhibit "A", and any other mineral interests acquired within the Area of Interest.

1.2 Area of Interest. "Area of Interest" means the lands within one (1) mile of the exterior boundaries of those patented and unpatented mining claims that are specifically identified in Section I and Section II in Schedule "A".

1.3 Outside Area of Interest. For the sake of clarity and to avoid any doubt, any additional mining claims, mineral rights and property interests subsequently acquired by Payor shall not be subject to this Royalty Deed with regard to any portion of such mining claim, right or interest lying outside of the Area of Interest.

ARTICLE II

GRANT OF ROYALTY

2.1 Grant of Royalty. Payor, as the owner of the Property, hereby grants and conveys to Owner a Royalty of THREE PERCENT (3%) of Net Smelter Returns from the production of minerals from the Property.

2.2 Royalty. "Royalty" means the nonexecutive, nonparticipating and nonworking mineral production royalty based on the Net Smelter Returns from the production of minerals from the Property.

2.3 Net Smelter Returns. "Net Smelter Returns" means the aggregate proceeds received by Payor from time to time from any smelter or other purchaser from the sale of any minerals, ores, concentrates, metals or any other material of commercial value produced by and from the Property after deducting from such proceeds the following charges only to the extent that they are not deducted by the smelter or other purchaser in computing the proceeds:

(a) The cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals from the Property to such smelter or other purchaser, including related insurance; and

(b) Smelting and refining charges including penalties.

2.4 Payment of Royalty. Payor shall pay the Royalty to Owner monthly within thirty (30) days after the end of each calendar month during which the Payor receives payments on all products produced and sold from the Property and will be paid in United States currency or in kind bullion at the discretion of Owner. All payments hereunder shall be sent by certified U.S. mail to Owner at the following address:

3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165, Las Vegas, Nevada, 89103

or by wire transfer to an account designated by and in accordance with written instructions from Owner, or consistent with such notice as is to be provided to any successor or assignee of Owner.

2.5 Audit. Within 180 days after the end of each calendar year for which the Royalty is paid Payor shall audit Payor's calculation and payment of the Royalty. Any adjustments in the payments of Royalty to the Owner shall be made forthwith after completion of the audit. The Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to audit and give written notice of the Owner's dispute of the Payor's audit or records within 180 days after delivery to the Owner of Payor's yearly audits. All payments of the Royalty to the Owner for a calendar year shall be deemed final and in full satisfaction of all obligations of the Payor in respect thereof if such payments or the calculations thereof are not disputed by the Owner in accordance with the foregoing provisions unless and until any new information concerning the calculation and payment of the Royalty is revealed after the periods stated above. The Owner shall maintain accurate records relevant to the determination and payment of the Royalty and the Owner and its authorized agents shall be permitted the right to examine such records at all reasonable times.

2.6 Covenant Running with the Land. The obligation to pay the Royalty (and Payor's other obligations set forth in this Royalty Deed) shall be a covenant running with the Property and shall be binding on the Payor and its successors and assigns, including any third party who acquires any interest in any portion of the Property. Owner shall be free to sell, pledge or otherwise transfer all or a portion of the Royalty to a third party or parties, subject to the terms and conditions of this Royalty Deed.

2.7 Abandonment of Claims. For a period of twenty-five (25) years from the effective date hereof, if Payor or its successors or assigns desire to abandon any of the unpatented mining claims comprising a portion of the Property, at least 60 days prior to such abandonment, Payor shall notify Owner in writing, and if Owner desires to acquire the claims in question, Owner shall notify Payor in writing within 30 days of Owner's receipt of such notice, and in that event, Payor shall promptly quitclaim the claims in question to Owner. During the 30 day period following Owner's receipt of the notice of intent to abandon from Payor, Owner shall have the right to engage in such due diligence as it sees fit regarding title to, environmental conditions at or affecting, and mineral resources within such claims, and Payor shall reasonably cooperate with Owner in conducting such due diligence, subject to the terms and conditions of a confidentiality agreement mutually agreeable to the parties. If Owner elects not to acquire such claims, and Payor or its successors restakes or relocates the ground covered by such claims within five years of the date of abandonment, the Payor shall notify Owner in writing and the Royalty shall be payable on the relocated claims. In addition, if Payor acquires any unpatented mining claims or other interests in real property within the Area of Interest, Payor shall notify Owner in writing.

2.8 Conversion of Unpatented Mining Claims. The Royalty and the obligation to pay the Royalty shall apply and extend to any further or additional right, title, interest or estate heretofore or hereafter acquired by Payor in or to the Property (including without limitation any and all rights to the ground covered by the unpatented mining claims comprising a portion of the Property in the event of legislative changes to the General Mining Law of 1872 which result in a new form of land tenure system applicable to Payor's interest in those claims).

[SIGNATURES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Payor has executed this Royalty Deed (Patented and Unpatented Mining Claims) as of this 25th day of May, 2016

PAYOR:

Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation

By: J. R. H. Whittington

Name: Dick Whittington

Title: President

PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA)
CITY OF VANCOUVER) ss.

The foregoing Royalty Deed (Patented and Unpatented Mining Claims), consisting of a total of sixteen (16) pages, was acknowledged before me this 24th day of May, 2016 by Dick Whittington as President of Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation.

[Signature]
Notary Public

My commission expires:

Never expires -

Marina Tran
Barrister and Solicitor
McMillan LLP
1500 - 1055 West Georgia Street
PO Box 11117
Vancouver, BC V6E 4N7
t 604.689.9111
f 604.685.7084

Schedule "A"
To
Royalty Deed
(Property - Legal Description)

I. Patented Mining Claims

The following patented mining claims located in Sections 19, 20, 29 and 30, T20N, R20W, G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona:

Parcel 1: (APN: 213-09-001)

RUTH - Mineral Survey No. 2213, General Land Office No. 45396, U.S. Patent dated May 1, 1907, recorded on August 2, 1910 in the office of the Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona in Book 21 of Deeds, at Page 210.

RATTAN - Mineral Survey No. 857, Lot No. 39, Mineral Certificate No. 268, General Land Office No. 25645, U.S. Patent dated May 28, 1895, recorded on August 14, 1895 in the office of the Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona in Book 11 of Deeds, at Page 751.

Parcel 2: (APN: 213-09-002)

The EMPIRE, MASCOT, PARTNERSHIP, RATTAN EXTENSION, and RUTH EXTENSION Lode Mining Claims, Mineral Survey No. 4485, as shown and according to UNITED STATES PATENT recorded in Book 117 of Deeds, page 74, situate in Sections 29 and 30, Township 20N, Range 20 West of the Gila and Salt River Base and Meridian, in the San Francisco Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona.

EXCEPT all of that portion thereof lying with the boundaries of the RATTAN Lode Mining Claim, Survey No. 857, Lot No. 39, Mineral Certificate No. 268 in said San Francisco Mining District, as set forth in said Patent.

Parcel 3: (APN: 213-05-004)

KEY NO. 1, KEY NO. 2, MOSS MILLSIGHT, OMEGA, DIVIDE & KEYSTONE WEDGE Lode Mining Claims in the San Francisco Mining District, being shown on Mineral Survey NO. 4484 on file in the Bureau of Land Management, as granted by PATENT recorded in Book 115 of Deeds, page 428, and situate in Sections 19 and 30, Township 20 North, Range 20 West of the Gila and Salt River Base and Meridian, Mohave County, Arizona;

EXCEPTING from said claims all of that portion of ground within the boundaries of the CALIFORNIA MOSS Lode Mining Claim, Mineral Survey No. 182.

Parcel 4: (APN: 213-05-005)

CALIFORNIA MOSS Patented Claim, Lot 37, U.S. Mineral Survey 182 of June 15, 1882, said Patent recorded as a deed in Mohave County Recorder's Office records in Book 6, Page 754 and also recorded in the Mohave County Assessor's records as Parcel 213-05-005.

Parcel 5: (APN: 213-05-006)

CALIFORNIA MOSS Lode Mining Claim (Lot No. 38), in the San Francisco Mining District, Survey No. 796, Mineral Certificate No. 175 according to the Patent thereto recorded in Book 22 of Deeds, page 35, lying within a portion of Sections 19, 20, 29 and 30, Township 20 North, Range 20 West of the Gila and Salt River Base and Meridian, Mohave County, Arizona.

II. Unpatented Mining Claims

The following unpatented mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District in Sections 19, 20, 29 and 30, Township 20 North, Range 20 West, G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona. The Location Notices and any amendments thereto, are of record in the office of the County Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona, and on file with the Bureau of Land Management in Phoenix, Arizona.

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
1	MOSS 11	2004064631	AMC361998
2	MOSS 12	2004064632	AMC361999
3	MOSS 13	2004064633	AMC362000
4	MOSS 14	2004064634	AMC362001
5	MOSS 15	2004064635	AMC362002
6	MOSS 16	2004064636	AMC362003
7	MOSS 17	2004064637	AMC362004
8	MOSS 18	2004064638	AMC362005
9	MOSS 19	2004064639	AMC362006
10	MOSS 20	2004064640	AMC362007
11	MOSS 21	2004064641	AMC362008
12	MOSS 22	2004064642	AMC362009
13	MOSS 23	2004064643	AMC362010
	MOSS 23 (amended)	2015018073	
14	MOSS 24	2004064644	AMC362011
15	MOSS 25	2004064645	AMC362012
16	MOSS 26	2004064646	AMC362013
17	MOSS 27	2004064647	AMC362014
18	MOSS 28	2004064648	AMC362015
19	MOSS 29	2004064649	AMC362016
20	MOSS 30	2004064650	AMC362017
21	MOSS 31	2004064651	AMC362018
22	MOSS 32	2004064652	AMC362019
23	MOSS 34	2004064655	AMC362022
24	MOSS 35	2004064656	AMC362023
25	MOSS 36	2004064657	AMC362024
26	MOSS 37	2004064658	AMC362025
27	MOSS 38	2004064659	AMC362026
28	MOSS 39	2004064660	AMC362027
29	MOSS 39F	2004064661	AMC362028

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
	MOSS 39F (amended)	2015018075	
30	MOSS 40	2004064662	AMC362029
31	MOSS 41	2004064663	AMC362030
32	MOSS 42	2004064664	AMC362031
33	MOSS 43	2004064665	AMC362032
34	MOSS 44	2004064666	AMC362033
35	MOSS 45	2004064667	AMC362034
36	MOSS 46	2004064668	AMC362035
	MOSS 46 (amended)	2015018076	
37	MOSS 47	2004064669	AMC362036
	MOSS 47 (amended)	2013014545	
38	MOSS 47B	2004064670	AMC362037
39	MOSS 48	2004064671	AMC362038
	MOSS 48 (amended)	2013014546	
40	MOSS 49	2004064672	AMC362039
	MOSS 49 (amended)	2013014547	
41	MOSS 50	2004064673	AMC362040
	MOSS 50 (amended)	2013014548	
42	MOSS 51	2004064674	AMC362041
43	MOSS 52	2004064675	AMC362042
44	MOSS 53	2004064676	AMC362043
45	MOSS 54	2004064677	AMC362044
46	MOSS 55	2004064678	AMC362045
47	MOSS 56	2004064679	AMC362046
48	MOSS 57	2004064680	AMC362047
49	MOSS 58	2004064681	AMC362048
50	MOSS 59	2004064682	AMC362049
51	MOSS 60	2004064683	AMC362050
52	MOSS 61	2004064684	AMC362051
53	MOSS 62	2004064685	AMC362052
54	MOSS 63	2004064686	AMC362053
55	MOSS 64	2004064687	AMC362054
56	MOSS 65	2004064688	AMC362055
57	MOSS 66	2004064689	AMC362056
58	MOSS 67	2004064690	AMC362057
59	MOSS 68	2004064691	AMC362058
60	MOSS 69	2004064692	AMC362059
61	MOSS 70	2004064693	AMC362060
62	MOSS 1	2009078702	AMC398978
63	MOSS 2	2009078703	AMC398979
64	MOSS 3	2009078704	AMC398980
65	MOSS 4	2009078705	AMC398981
66	MOSS 5	2009078706	AMC398982
67	MOSS 6	2009078707	AMC398983

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
68	MOSS 7	2009078708	AMC398984
69	MOSS 8	2009078709	AMC398985
70	MOSS 9	2009078710	AMC398986
71	MOSS 10	2009078711	AMC398987
72	MOSS 118	2009078712	AMC398988
73	MOSS 119	2009078713	AMC398989
74	MOSS 120	2009078714	AMC398990
75	MOSS 121	2009078715	AMC398991
76	MOSS 122	2009078716	AMC398992
77	MOSS 123	2009078717	AMC398993
78	MOSS 124	2009078718	AMC398994
79	MOSS 125	2009078719	AMC398995
80	MOSS 126	2009078720	AMC398996
81	MOSS 127	2009078721	AMC398997
82	MOSS 128	2009078722	AMC398998
83	MOSS 129	2009078723	AMC398999
84	MOSS 130	2009078724	AMC399000
85	MOSS 131	2009078725	AMC399001
86	MOSS 132	2009078726	AMC399002
87	MOSS 133	2009078727	AMC399003
88	MOSS 134	2009078728	AMC399004
89	MOSS 135	2009078729	AMC399005
90	MOSS 136	2009078730	AMC399006
91	MOSS 137	2009078731	AMC399007
92	MOSS 138	2009078732	AMC399008
93	MOSS 139	2009078733	AMC399009
94	MOSS 140	2009078734	AMC399010
95	MOSS 141	2009078735	AMC399011
96	MOSS 142	2009078736	AMC399012
97	MOSS 143	2009078737	AMC399013
98	MOSS 144	2009078738	AMC399014
99	MOSS 145	2009078739	AMC399015
100	MOSS 146	2009078740	AMC399016
101	MOSS 147	2009078741	AMC399017
102	MOSS 148	2009078742	AMC399018
103	MOSS 33X	2015040270	AMC433744

III. GVC Claims (Golden Vertex Corp. Claims)

The following unpatented mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District in Sections 13, 14, 23, 24, 25, 26, 35, and 36, Township 20 North, Range 21 West; and Sections 19, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32, Township 20 North, Range 20 West; G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona. The Location Notices and any amendments thereto, are of record in the office of the County

Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona, and on file with the Bureau of Land Management in Phoenix, Arizona.

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
1	GVC 4	2011034909	AMC408942
2	GVC 5	2011034910	AMC408943
3	GVC 6	2011034911	AMC408944
4	GVC 7	2011034912	AMC408945
5	GVC 8	2011034913	AMC408946
6	GVC 9	2011034914	AMC408947
7	GVC 10	2011034915	AMC408948
8	GVC 11	2011034916	AMC408949
9	GVC 12	2011034917	AMC408950
10	GVC 13	2011034918	AMC408951
11	GVC 15	2011034920	AMC408953
12	GVC 16	2011034921	AMC408954
13	GVC 17	2011034922	AMC408955
14	GVC 18	2011034923	AMC408956
15	GVC 19	2011034924	AMC408957
16	GVC 20	2011034925	AMC408958
17	GVC 21	2011034926	AMC408959
18	GVC 22	2011034927	AMC408960
19	GVC 23	2011034928	AMC408961
20	GVC 24	2011034929	AMC408962
21	GVC 25	2011034930	AMC408963
22	GVC 26	2011034931	AMC408964
23	GVC 27	2011034932	AMC408965
24	GVC 28	2011034933	AMC408966
25	GVC 29	2011034934	AMC408967
26	GVC 30	2011034935	AMC408968
27	GVC 31	2011034936	AMC408969
28	GVC 33	2011034938	AMC408971
29	GVC 34	2011034939	AMC408972
30	GVC 35	2011034940	AMC408973
31	GVC 36	2011034941	AMC408974
32	GVC 37	2011034942	AMC408975
33	GVC 38	2011034943	AMC408976
34	GVC 39	2011034944	AMC408977
35	GVC 40	2011034945	AMC408978
36	GVC 41	2011034946	AMC408979
37	GVC 42	2011034947	AMC408980
38	GVC 43	2011034948	AMC408981
39	GVC 44	2011034949	AMC408982
40	GVC 45	2011034950	AMC408983
41	GVC 46	2011034951	AMC408984

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
42	GVC 47	2011034952	AMC408985
43	GVC 48	2011034953	AMC408986
44	GVC 49	2011034954	AMC408987
45	GVC 50	2011034955	AMC408988
46	GVC 51	2011034956	AMC408989
47	GVC 52	2011034957	AMC408990
48	GVC 53	2011034958	AMC408991
49	GVC 54	2011034959	AMC408992
50	GVC 55	2011034960	AMC408993
51	GVC 56	2011034961	AMC408994
52	GVC 57	2011034962	AMC408995
53	GVC 58	2011034963	AMC408996
54	GVC 59	2011034964	AMC408997
55	GVC 60	2011034965	AMC408998
56	GVC 61	2011034966	AMC408999
57	GVC 62	2011034967	AMC409000
58	GVC 63	2011034968	AMC409001
59	GVC 64	2011034969	AMC409002
60	GVC 65	2011034970	AMC409003
61	GVC 67	2011034971	AMC409004
62	GVC 68	2011034972	AMC409005
63	GVC 69	2011034973	AMC409006
64	GVC 70	2011034974	AMC409007
65	GVC 71	2011034975	AMC409008
66	GVC 72	2011034976	AMC409009
67	GVC 73	2011034977	AMC409010
68	GVC 74	2011034978	AMC409011
69	GVC 75	2011034979	AMC409012
70	GVC 76	2011034980	AMC409013
71	GVC 77	2011034981	AMC409014
72	GVC 78	2011034982	AMC409015
73	GVC 79	2011034983	AMC409016
74	GVC 80	2011034984	AMC409017
75	GVC 81	2011034985	AMC409018
76	GVC 82	2011034986	AMC409019
77	GVC 83	2011034987	AMC409020
78	GVC 84	2011034988	AMC409021
79	GVC 85	2011034989	AMC409022
80	GVC 86	2011034990	AMC409023
81	GVC 87	2011034991	AMC409024
82	GVC 88	2011034992	AMC409025
83	GVC 89	2011034993	AMC409026
84	GVC 90	2011034994	AMC409027
85	GVC 91	2011034995	AMC409028

A-6

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
86	GVC 92	2011034996	AMC409029
87	GVC 93	2011034997	AMC409030
88	GVC 94	2011034998	AMC409031
89	GVC 95	2011034999	AMC409032
90	GVC 96	2011035000	AMC409033
91	GVC 97	2011035001	AMC409034
92	GVC 98	2011035002	AMC409035
93	GVC 99	2011035003	AMC409036
94	GVC 100	2011035004	AMC409037
95	GVC 101	2011035005	AMC409038
96	GVC 102	2011035006	AMC409039
97	GVC 103	2011035007	AMC409040
98	GVC 104	2011035008	AMC409041
99	GVC 105	2011035009	AMC409042
100	GVC 106	2011035010	AMC409043
101	GVC 107	2011035011	AMC409044
102	GVC 108	2011035012	AMC409045
103	GVC 109	2011035013	AMC409046
104	GVC 110	2011035014	AMC409047
105	GVC 111	2011035015	AMC409048
106	GVC 112	2011035016	AMC409049
107	GVC 114	2011035018	AMC409051
108	GVC 115	2011035019	AMC409052
109	GVC 116	2011035020	AMC409053
110	GVC 117	2011035021	AMC409054
111	GVC 118	2011035022	AMC409055
112	GVC 119	2011035023	AMC409056
113	GVC 120	2011035024	AMC409057
114	GVC 121	2011035025	AMC409058
115	GVC 122	2011035026	AMC409059
116	GVC 123	2011035027	AMC409060
117	GVC 128	2011035032	AMC409065
118	GVC 129	2011035033	AMC409066
119	GVC 130	2011035034	AMC409067
120	GVC 131	2011035035	AMC409068
121	GVC 132	2011035036	AMC409069
122	GVC 133	2011035037	AMC409070
123	GVC 175	2011035071	AMC409104
124	GVC 176	2011035072	AMC409105
125	GVC 177	2011035073	AMC409106
126	GVC 178	2011035074	AMC409107
127	GVC 179	2011035075	AMC409108
128	GVC 180	2011035076	AMC409109
129	GVC 181	2011035077	AMC409110

A-7

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
130	GVC 182	2011035078	AMC409111
131	GVC 183	2011035079	AMC409112
132	GVC 184	2011035080	AMC409113
133	GVC 185	2011035081	AMC409114
134	GVC 186	2011035082	AMC409115
135	GVC 187	2011035083	AMC409116
136	GVC 188	2011035084	AMC409117
137	GVC 189	2011035085	AMC409118
138	GVC 190	2011035086	AMC409119
139	GVC 191	2011035087	AMC409120
140	GVC 192	2011035088	AMC409121
141	GVC 193	2011035089	AMC409122
142	MOSS 201	2012041054	AMC416914
143	MOSS 202	2012041055	AMC416915
144	MOSS 203	2012041056	AMC416916
145	MOSS 204	2012041057	AMC416917
146	MOSS 205	2012041058	AMC416918
147	MOSS 206	2012041059	AMC416919
148	MOSS 207	2012041060	AMC416920
149	MOSS 208	2012041061	AMC416921
150	MOSS 209	2012041062	AMC416922
151	MOSS 210	2012061604	AMC420117
152	MOSS 211	2012061605	AMC420118
153	GVC 301	2015018077	AMC432054

Provided however, the Royalty shall be payable on the claims listed in this Part III only to the extent that Payor, or its successors or assigns, maintain a record title interest in such unpatented mining claims (provided that if any such claims are abandoned but then relocated at any time within five years of such abandonment, the Royalty shall remain payable); and provided further, that the Royalty shall be payable on the claims listed in this Part III only to the extent that such unpatented mining claims, or the portions thereof, are within the Area of Interest.

IV. Silver Creek Lease Option Claims (La Cuesta International, Inc. Lease Option Claims)

The following unpatented mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District in Sections 16, 17, 20, 21, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32 and 33, Township 20 North, Range 20 West, G&SRB&M, Mohave County, Arizona. The Location Notices and any amendments thereto, are of record in the office of the County Recorder of Mohave County, Arizona, and on file with the Bureau of Land Management in Phoenix, Arizona.

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
1	SILVER CREEK 20	2011024754	AMC407882

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
2	SILVER CREEK 22	2011024756	AMC407884
3	SILVER CREEK 44	2011024778	AMC407906
4	SILVER CREEK 45	2011024779	AMC407907
5	SILVER CREEK 46	2011024780	AMC407908
6	SILVER CREEK 47	2011024781	AMC407909
7	SILVER CREEK 48	2011024782	AMC407910
8	SILVER CREEK 49	2011024783	AMC407911
9	SILVER CREEK 50	2011024784	AMC407912
10	SILVER CREEK 51	2011024785	AMC407913
11	SILVER CREEK 52	2011024786	AMC407914
12	SILVER CREEK 53	2011024787	AMC407915
13	SILVER CREEK 54	2011024788	AMC407916
14	SILVER CREEK 67	2011024801	AMC407929
15	SILVER CREEK 68	2011024802	AMC407930
16	SILVER CREEK 69	2011024803	AMC407931
17	SILVER CREEK 70	2011024804	AMC407932
18	SILVER CREEK 71	2011024805	AMC407933
19	SILVER CREEK 72	2011024806	AMC407934
20	SILVER CREEK 73	2011024807	AMC407935
21	SILVER CREEK 74	2011024808	AMC407936
22	SILVER CREEK 75	2011024809	AMC407937
23	SILVER CREEK 76	2011024810	AMC407938
24	SILVER CREEK 77	2011024811	AMC407939
25	SILVER CREEK 78	2011024812	AMC407940
26	SILVER CREEK 79	2011024813	AMC407941
27	SILVER CREEK 80	2011024814	AMC407942
28	SILVER CREEK 81	2011024815	AMC407943
29	SILVER CREEK 82	2011024816	AMC407944
30	SILVER CREEK 83	2011024817	AMC407945
31	SILVER CREEK 84	2011024818	AMC407946
32	SILVER CREEK 85	2011024819	AMC407947
33	SILVER CREEK 86	2011024820	AMC407948
34	SILVER CREEK 89	2011024823	AMC407951
35	SILVER CREEK 90	2011024824	AMC407952
36	SILVER CREEK 91	2011024825	AMC407953
37	SILVER CREEK 92	2011024826	AMC407954
38	SILVER CREEK 93	2011024827	AMC407955
39	SILVER CREEK 94	2011024828	AMC407956
40	SILVER CREEK 95	2011024829	AMC407957
41	SILVER CREEK 96	2011024830	AMC407958
42	SILVER CREEK 97	2011024831	AMC407959
43	SILVER CREEK 108	2011024842	AMC407970
44	SILVER CREEK 109	2011024843	AMC407971
45	SILVER CREEK 110	2011024844	AMC407972

A-9

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
46	SILVER CREEK 111	2011024845	AMC407973
47	SILVER CREEK 112	2011024846	AMC407974
48	SILVER CREEK 113	2011024847	AMC407975
49	SILVER CREEK 114	2011024848	AMC407976
50	SILVER CREEK 115	2011024849	AMC407977
51	SILVER CREEK 116	2011044461	AMC410214
52	SILVER CREEK 117	2011044462	AMC410215
53	SILVER CREEK 126	2011044471	AMC410224
54	SILVER CREEK 127	2011044472	AMC410225
55	SILVER CREEK 128	2011044473	AMC410226
56	SILVER CREEK 129	2011044474	AMC410227
57	SILVER CREEK 130	2011044475	AMC410228
58	SILVER CREEK 131	2011044476	AMC410229
59	SILVER CREEK 132	2011044477	AMC410230
60	SILVER CREEK 133	2011044478	AMC410231
61	SILVER CREEK 138	2011044483	AMC410236
62	SILVER CREEK 140	2011044485	AMC410238
63	SILVER CREEK 141	2011044486	AMC410239
64	SILVER CREEK 142	2011044487	AMC410240
65	SILVER CREEK 143	2011044488	AMC410241
66	SILVER CREEK 144	2011044489	AMC410242
67	SILVER CREEK 145	2011044490	AMC410243
68	SILVER CREEK 146	2011044491	AMC410244
69	SILVER CREEK 147	2011044492	AMC410245
70	SILVER CREEK 148	2011044493	AMC410246
71	SILVER CREEK 149	2011044494	AMC410247
72	SILVER CREEK 150	2011044495	AMC410248
73	SILVER CREEK 151	2011044496	AMC410249
74	SILVER CREEK 152	2011044497	AMC410250
75	SILVER CREEK 153	2011044498	AMC410251
76	SILVER CREEK 154	2011044499	AMC410252
77	SILVER CREEK 155	2011044500	AMC410253
78	SILVER CREEK 156	2011044501	AMC410254
79	SILVER CREEK 159	2011044504	AMC410257
80	SILVER CREEK 161	2011044506	AMC410259
81	SILVER CREEK 163	2011044508	AMC410261
82	SILVER CREEK 165	2011044510	AMC410263
83	SILVER CREEK 166	2011044511	AMC410264
84	SILVER CREEK 167	2011044512	AMC410265
85	SILVER CREEK 168	2011044513	AMC410266
86	SILVER CREEK 169	2011044514	AMC410267
87	SILVER CREEK 170	2011044515	AMC410268
88	SILVER CREEK 171	2011044516	AMC410269
89	SILVER CREEK 172	2011044517	AMC410270

A-10

No.	Name of Claim	Fee No.	BLM Serial No.
90	SILVER CREEK 173	2011044518	AMC410271
91	SILVER CREEK 174	2011044519	AMC410272
92	SILVER CREEK 175	2011044520	AMC410273
93	SILVER CREEK 176	2011044521	AMC410274
94	SILVER CREEK 184	2011044529	AMC410282
95	SILVER CREEK 185	2012000017	AMC413137
96	SILVER CREEK 186	2012000018	AMC413138
97	SILVER CREEK 187	2012000019	AMC413139
98	SILVER CREEK 188	2012000020	AMC413140
99	SILVER CREEK 189	2012000021	AMC413141
100	SILVER CREEK 190	2012000022	AMC413142
101	SILVER CREEK 191	2012000023	AMC413143
102	SILVER CREEK 192	2012000024	AMC413144
103	SILVER CREEK 193	2012000025	AMC413145
104	SILVER CREEK 194	2014014495	AMC427718
105	SILVER CREEK 195	2014014496	AMC427719
106	SILVER CREEK 196	2014014497	AMC427720
107	SILVER CREEK 197	2014014498	AMC427721
108	SILVER CREEK 198	2014014499	AMC427722
109	SILVER CREEK 199	2014014500	AMC427723
110	SILVER CREEK 200	2014014501	AMC427724
111	SILVER CREEK 201	2014014502	AMC427725

Provided, however, that the Royalty shall be payable on the claims listed in this Part IV only to the extent that Payor, or its successors or assigns, maintains a leasehold interest, an option interest to acquire, or record title interest in such unpatented mining claims pursuant to the terms and conditions of the underlying Mineral Lease and Option Agreement between La Cuesta International, Inc. and Payor dated May 7, 2014, as amended, as referenced in that certain Amended and Restated Memorandum of Option Agreement and Notice of Assignment and Assumption of Option Agreement dated October 29, 2015 and recorded on October 29, 2015 at Fee # 2015047985 in the Official Records of Mohave County, Arizona (provided that if any such claims are abandoned but then relocated at any time within five years of such abandonment, the Royalty shall remain payable); and provided further, that the Royalty shall be payable on the claims listed in this Part IV only to the extent that such unpatented mining claims, or portions thereof, are within the Area of Interest.

V. ASLD Exploration Permit (La Cuesta International, Inc. Lease Option Claims)

Arizona State Land Department Exploration Permit (Permit No. 08-116110) dated December 22, 2011.

Provided, however, that the Royalty shall be payable on the Arizona State Land Department Exploration Permit listed in this Part V only to the extent that Payor, or its successors or assigns, maintains a leasehold interest, an option interest to acquire, or record title interest in such Arizona State Land Department Exploration Permit pursuant to the terms and

conditions of the underlying Mineral Lease and Option Agreement between La Cuesta International, Inc. and Payor dated May 7, 2014, as amended, as referenced in that certain Amended and Restated Memorandum of Option Agreement and Notice of Assignment and Assumption of Option Agreement dated October 29, 2015 and recorded on October 29, 2015 at Fee # 2015047985 in the Official Records of Mohave County, Arizona (provided that if such permit is abandoned or expires but reacquired at any time within five years of such abandonment or expiration, the Royalty shall be payable); and provided further that the Royalty shall be payable on such Arizona State Land Department Exploration Permit listed in this Part V only to such extent that such permit area, or portions thereof, are within the Area of Interest.

EXHIBIT C

10-K 1 pgol_10k-053117.htm FORM 10-K

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017

Commission file number: 0-32919

PATRIOT GOLD CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State of incorporation)

86-0947048

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165

Las Vegas, Nevada, 89103

(Address of principal executive offices)

702-456-9565

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

None

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:

Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one)

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☐

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The issuer's revenues for its most recent fiscal year were \$Nil

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity as of November 30, 2016 was approximately \$3,221,823.

The number of shares of the issuer's common stock issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2017 was 55,877,604 shares.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Mining Terms</u>	3
PART I	
Item 1 <u>Business</u>	6
Item 1A <u>Risk Factors</u>	10
Item 1B <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	12
Item 2 <u>Properties</u>	12
Item 3 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	16
Item 4 <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	16
PART II	
Item 5 <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	17
Item 6 <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	18
Item 7 <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	19
Item 7A <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	20
Item 8 <u>Financial Statements</u>	20
Item 9 <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	20
Item 9A <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	20
Item 9B <u>Other Information</u>	21
PART III	
Item 10 <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	22
Item 11 <u>Executive Compensation</u>	23
Item 12 <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	25
Item 13 <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	25
Item 14 <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	26
PART IV	
Item 15 <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	26
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	

Glossary of Mining Terms

Addit(s). Historic working driven horizontally, or nearly so into a hillside to explore for and exploit ore.

Air track holes. Drill hole constructed with a small portable drill rig using an air-driven hammer.

Core holes. A hole in the ground that is left after the process where a hollow drill bit with diamond chip teeth is used to drill into the ground. The center of the hollow drill fills with the core of the rock that is being drilled into, and when the drill is extracted, a hole is left in the ground.

Geochemical sampling. Sample of soil, rock, silt, water or vegetation analyzed to detect the presence of valuable metals or other metals which may accompany them. For example, arsenic may indicate the presence of gold.

Geologic mapping. Producing a plan and sectional map of the rock types, structure and alteration of a property.

Geophysical survey. Electrical, magnetic, gravity and other means used to detect features, which may be associated with mineral deposits.

Ground magnetic survey. Recording variations in the earth's magnetic field and plotting same.

Ground radiometric survey. A survey of radioactive minerals on the land surface.

Leaching. Leaching is a cost effective process where ore is subjected to a chemical liquid that dissolves the mineral component from ore, and then the liquid is collected and the metals extracted from it.

Level(s). Main underground passage driven along a level course to afford access to stopes or workings and provide ventilation and a haulage way for removal of ore.

Magnetic lows. An occurrence that may be indicative of a destruction of magnetic minerals by later hydrothermal (hot water) fluids that have come up along faults. These hydrothermal fluids may in turn have carried and deposited precious metals such as gold and/or silver.

Patented or Unpatented Mining Claims. In this Annual Report, there are references to "patented" mining claims and "unpatented" mining claims. A patented mining claim is one for which the United States government has passed its title to the claimant, giving that person title to the land as well as the minerals and other resources above and below the surface. The patented claim is then treated like any other private land and is subject to local property taxes. An unpatented mining claim on United States government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. If one purchases an unpatented mining claim that is later declared invalid by the United States government, one could be evicted.

Plug. A vertical pipe-like body of magma representing a volcanic vent similar to a dome.

Quartz Stockworks. A multi-directional system of quartz veinlets.

RC holes. Short form for Reverse Circulation Drill holes. These are holes are left after the process of Reverse Circulation Drilling.

Reserve. That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Reserves are customarily stated in terms of "ore" when dealing with metalliferous minerals; when other materials such as coal, oil, shale, tar, sands, limestone, etc. are involved, an appropriate term such as "recoverable coal" may be substituted.

Resource. An estimate of the total tons and grade of a mineral deposit defined by surface sampling, drilling and occasionally underground sampling of historic diggings when available.

Reverse circulation drilling. A less expensive form of drilling than coring that does not allow for the recovery of a tube or core of rock. The material is brought up from depth as a series of small chips of rock that are then bagged and sent in for analysis. This is a quicker and cheaper method of drilling, but does not give as much information about the underlying rocks.

Rhyolite plug dome. A domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Scintillometer survey. A survey of radioactive minerals using a scintillometer, a hand-held, highly accurate measuring device.

Scoping Study. A detailed study of the various possible methods to mine a deposit.

Silicic dome. A convex landform created by extruding quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Stope(s). An excavation from which ore has been removed from sub-vertical openings above or below levels.

Tertiary. That portion of geologic time that includes abundant volcanism in the western U.S.

Trenching. A cost effective way of examining the structure and nature of mineral ores beneath gravel cover. It involves digging long usually shallow trenches in carefully selected areas to expose unweathered rock and allow sampling.

Volcanic center. Origin of major volcanic activity

Volcanoclastic. Coarse, unsorted sedimentary rock formed from erosion of volcanic debris.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information. Forward-looking information includes statements relating to future actions, prospective products, future performance or results of current or anticipated products, sales and marketing efforts, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, business strategies, cost savings, objectives of management of Patriot Gold Corp. (hereinafter referred to as the “Company,” “Patriot Gold” or “we”) and other matters. Forward-looking information may be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or may be incorporated by reference from other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) by the Company. One can find many of these statements by looking for words including, for example, “believes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “estimates” or similar expressions in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in documents incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

The Company has based the forward-looking statements relating to the Company’s operations on management’s current expectations, estimates and projections about the Company and the industry in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we cannot predict. In particular, we have based many of these forward-looking statements on assumptions about future events that may prove to be inaccurate. Accordingly, the Company’s actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements. Any differences could result from a variety of factors, including, but not limited to general economic and business conditions, competition, and other factors.

PART I

Item 1. Description of Business

We are engaged in natural resource exploration and acquiring, exploring, and developing natural resource properties. Currently we are undertaking exploration and development programs in Nevada.

Development of Business

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on November 30, 1998. In June, 2003, the Company filed Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada changing its name to Patriot Gold Corp. and moving the Company into its current business of natural resource exploration and mining. On June 17, 2003, the Company adopted a new trading symbol - PGOL- to reflect the name change. The Company has been in the resource exploration and mining business since June, 2003.

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. ("Provex") under the laws of Nevada.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with Provex to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal properties and the Bruner Expansion property to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreements, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to 75% in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon Provex agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On February 28, 2011, the Company entered into an Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement with Idaho State Gold Company, LLC, ("ISGC") whereby the Company granted the option and right to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) interest in the property and the right and option to form a joint venture for the management and ownership of the property called the Moss Mine Property, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Moss Property" or "Moss Mine Property"). Upon execution of the agreement ISGC paid the Company \$500,000 USD and agreed to spend an aggregate total of \$8,000,000 USD on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing five years. Subsequent to exercise of the earn-in, ISGC and the Company agreed to form a 70/30 joint venture.

In March, 2011, ISGC transferred its rights to the Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement dated February 28, 2011, to Northern Vertex Capital Inc. ("Northern Vertex").

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a material definitive Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions (the "Purchase and Sale Agreement") with Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Golden Vertex," a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Northern Vertex) whereby Golden Vertex agreed to purchase the Company's remaining 30% working interest in the Moss Gold/Silver Mine for C\$1,500,000 (the "Purchase Price") plus the retention by Patriot of a 3% net smelter returns royalty. Specifically, the Company conveyed all of its right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Seller had any interest (collectively, the "Property"). The Purchase Price consisted of C\$1,200,000 in cash payable at closing and the remaining C\$300,000 was paid by the issuance of Northern Vertex common shares to the Company valued at \$0.35 (857,140 shares), issued pursuant to the terms and provisions of an investment agreement (the "Investment Agreement") entered between the Company and Northern Vertex contemporaneous to the Purchase and Sale Agreement. The Investment Agreement prohibits the resale of the shares during the four month period following the date of issuance and thereafter, the Company will not sell the shares in an amount exceeding 100,000 shares per month.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased Patriot Gold's 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement. The Company recognized a gain on sale of mineral properties of \$1,000,000 from the sale of the Bruner in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

Business Operations

We are a natural resource exploration and mining company which acquires, explores, and develops natural resource properties. Our primary focus in the natural resource sector is gold.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we have either optioned or purchased contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for mineral reserves is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan and any money spent on exploration would be lost.

Natural resource exploration and development requires significant capital and our assets and resources are limited. Therefore, we anticipate participating in the natural resource industry through the selling or partnering of our properties, the purchase of small interests in producing properties, the purchase of properties where feasibility studies already exist or by the optioning of natural resource exploration and development projects. To date, we have two gold projects located in the southwest United States. In May 2016, we sold our interest in the Moss Mine project and in April 2017, we sold our interest in the Bruner project leaving our project inventory to consist of the Vernal project and the Windy Peak project.

Financing

There was (\$162,000) of financing activities undertaken by the Company during the fiscal year ended May 31, 2017 through the issuance of common stock and warrants, and checks written in excess of cash. Additionally, it had \$885,000 cash generated from investing activities due to the sale of mineral properties. Management estimates that the Company will not require additional funds for the Company's planned operations for the next twelve months.

Competition

The mineral exploration industry, in general, is intensely competitive and even if commercial quantities of ore are discovered, a ready market may not exist for sale of same. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect the marketability of any substances discovered. These factors include market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of natural resource markets and processing equipment, government regulations, including regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting of minerals and environmental protection. The exact effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted, but the combination of these factors may result in our not receiving an adequate return on invested capital.

Compliance with Government Regulation and Regulatory Matters

Mining Control and Reclamation Regulations

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ("SMCRA") is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ("OSM") and establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of U.S. surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals for mining operations from the OSM. Although state regulatory agencies have adopted federal mining programs under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we expect to have active future mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal authorization.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for prospecting including mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and re-vegetation.

The U.S. mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental condition of the permit area. We will develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. Our mine and reclamation plans incorporate the provisions of SMCRA, state programs and complementary environmental programs which impact mining. Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land and documents required of the OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal stockholders of the applicant.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness and technical review. Public notice of the proposed permit is given for a comment period before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permit applications take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine and often take six months to two years to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has the right to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process including public hearings and intervention by the courts.

Surface Disturbance

All mining activities governed by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") require reasonable reclamation. The lowest level of mining activity, "casual use," is designed for the miner or weekend prospector who creates only negligible surface disturbance (for example, activities that do not involve the use of earth-moving equipment or explosives may be considered casual use). These activities would not require either a notice of intent to operate or a plan of operation. For further information regarding surface management terms, please refer to 43 CFR Chapter II Subchapter C, Subpart 3809.

The second level of activity, where surface disturbance is 5 acres or less per year, requires a notice advising the BLM of the anticipated work 15 days prior to commencement. This notice must be filed with the appropriate field office. No approval is needed although bonding is required. State agencies must be notified to ensure all requirements are met.

For operations involving more than 5 acres total surface disturbance on lands subject to 43 CFR 3809, a detailed plan of operation must be filed with the appropriate BLM field office. Bonding is required to ensure proper reclamation. An Environmental Assessment (EA) is to be prepared for all plans of operation to determine if an Environmental Impact Statement is required. A National Environmental Policy Act review is not required for casual use or notice level operations unless those operations involve occupancy as defined by 43 CFR 3715. Most occupancies at the casual use and notice level in Arizona are covered by a programmatic EA.

An activity permit is required when use of equipment is utilized for the purpose of land stripping, earthmoving, blasting (except blasting associated with an individual source permit issued for mining), trenching or road construction.

Future legislation and regulations are expected to become increasingly restrictive and there may be more rigorous enforcement of existing and future laws and regulations and we may experience substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and may experience delays, interruptions or termination of operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines or penalties, the acceleration of cleanup and site restoration costs, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations and the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our future operations.

Trespassing

The BLM will prevent abuse of public lands while recognizing valid rights and uses under the mining laws. The BLM will take appropriate action to eliminate invalid uses, including unauthorized residential occupancy. The Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) has found that a claim may be declared void by the BLM when it has been located and held for purposes other than the mining of minerals. The issuance of a notice of trespass may occur if an unpatented claim/site is:

- (1) used for a home site, place of business, or for other purposes not reasonably related to mining or milling activities;
- (2) used for the mining and sale of leasable minerals or mineral materials, such as sand, gravel and certain types of building stone; or
- (3) located on lands that for any reason have been withdrawn from location after the effective date of the withdrawal.

Trespass actions are taken by the BLM Field Office.

Environmental Laws

We may become subject to various federal and state environmental laws and regulations that will impose significant requirements on our operations. The cost of complying with current and future environmental laws and regulations and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, particularly relating to air emissions, can reduce our profitability. Numerous federal and state governmental permits and approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits or approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal or state authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that a proposed exploration for, or production or processing of, may have on the environment. Compliance with these requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can delay exploration or production operations. A failure to obtain or comply with permits could result in significant fines and penalties and could adversely affect the issuance of other permits for which we may apply.

Clean Water Act

The U.S. Clean Water Act and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged or fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. As a result of court decisions and regulatory actions, permitting requirements have increased and could continue to increase the cost and time we expend on compliance with water pollution regulations. These and other regulatory requirements, which have the potential to change due to legal challenges, Congressional actions and other developments increase the cost of, or could even prohibit, certain current or future mining operations. Our operations may not always be able to remain in full compliance with all Clean Water Act obligations and permit requirements. As a result, we may be subject to fines, penalties or changes to our operations.

Clean Water Act requirements that may affect our operations include the following:

Section 404

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires mining companies to obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineers ("ACOE") permits to place material in streams for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities.

Our construction and mining activities, including our surface mining operations, will frequently require Section 404 permits. ACOE issues two types of permits pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act: nationwide (or "general") and "individual" permits. Nationwide permits are issued to streamline the permitting process for dredging and filling activities that have minimal adverse environmental impacts. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment; however, an individual permit can be issued for ten years (and may be extended thereafter upon application).

The issuance of permits to construct valley fills and refuse impoundments under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, whether general permits commonly described as the Nationwide Permit 21 (NWP 21) or individual permits, has been the subject of many recent court cases and increased regulatory oversight. The results may materially increase our permitting and operating costs, permitting delays, suspension of current operations and/or prevention of opening new mines.

Employees

Currently, our officers and directors provide planning and organizational services for us on an as-needed basis, and our administrative and office staff also works on an as-needed basis. Some of the field work is completed by service providers and/or exploration partners. All of the operations, technical and otherwise, are overseen by the directors of the Company.

Subsidiaries

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., under the laws of Nevada. On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal property; and the Bruner Property Expansion to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement; and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex Resources, Inc. entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to a 75% undivided interest in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon the Company agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased our 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Factors that May Affect Future Results

1. We may require additional funds to achieve our business objectives and any inability to obtain funding will impact our business.

We may incur operating losses in future periods because there are expenses associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties. We may need to raise additional funds in the future through public or private debt or equity sales in order to fund our future operations and fulfill contractual obligations. These financings may not be available when needed, and even if these financings are available, they may be on terms that we deem unacceptable or are materially adverse to your interests with respect to dilution of book value, dividend preferences, liquidation preferences, or other terms. Any inability to obtain financing could have an adverse effect on our ability to implement our business objectives and as a result, could require us to diminish or suspend our operations or cause a materially adverse affect on our business. Obtaining additional financing would be subject to a number of factors, including the market prices for gold, silver and other minerals. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unavailable to us.

2. Because our Directors serve as officers and directors of other companies engaged in mineral exploration, a potential conflict of interest could negatively impact our ability to acquire properties to explore and to run our business.

Our Directors and Officers may work for other mining and mineral exploration companies. Due to time demands placed on our Directors and Officers, and due to the competitive nature of the exploration business, the potential exists for conflicts of interest to occur from time to time that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. The Officers and Directors' employment and affiliations with other entities limit the amount of time they can dedicate to us. Also, our Directors and Officers may have a conflict of interest in helping us identify and obtain the rights to mineral properties because they may also be considering the same properties. To mitigate these risks, we work with several technical consultants in order to ensure that we are not overly reliant on any one of our Officers and Directors to provide us with technical services. However, we cannot be certain that a conflict of interest will not arise in the future. To date, there have not been any conflicts of interest between any of our Directors or Officers and the Company.

3. Because of the speculative nature of exploration and development, there are substantial risks in our business model.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we own contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for natural resources is speculative and involves risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan.

4. Because of the unique difficulties and uncertainties inherent in mineral exploration and the mining business, we face risks.

Potential investors should be aware of the difficulties normally encountered by mineral exploration companies. The likelihood of success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays encountered in connection with the exploration of the mineral properties that we plan to undertake. These potential problems include, but are not limited to, unanticipated problems relating to exploration, and additional costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates. In addition, the search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards, which pose financial risks.

5. Because our operating expenses may vary, as may our revenues, profitability may be inconsistent.

We anticipate that our expenses may vary and so may our revenues. Therefore, any profitability we may have could be inconsistent. There is little history upon which to base any assumption as to the likelihood that we will be consistently profitable, and we can provide investors with no assurance that we will generate consistent revenues or consistently achieve profitable operations.

6. Because access to our mineral claims may be restricted by inclement weather, we may be delayed in our exploration.

Access to our mineral properties may be restricted through some of the year due to weather in the area. As a result, any attempt to test or explore the property is largely limited to the times when weather permits such activities. These limitations can result in significant delays in exploration efforts.

7. Because of the speculative nature of exploration of mineral properties, there is substantial risk.

The search for valuable minerals as a business is extremely risky. Exploration for minerals is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. The expenditures to be made by us in the exploration of the mineral claims may not always result in the discovery of economic mineral deposits. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts.

8. Because of the inherent dangers involved in mineral exploration, there is liability risk.

The search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards. As a result, there is potential liability for hazards, including pollution, cave-ins and other hazards against which we cannot insure or against which we may elect not to insure.

9. We are heavily dependent on our CEO and President.

Our success depends heavily upon the continued contributions of our CEO and President, whose knowledge, leadership and technical expertise would be difficult to replace. Our success is also dependent on our ability to retain and attract experienced engineers, geoscientists and other technical and professional staff. We do not maintain key man insurance. If we were to lose our CEO and President, our ability to execute our business plan could be harmed.

Risks Related to Legal Uncertainties and Regulations**10. As we undertake exploration and development of our mineral claims, we will be subject to compliance with government regulation which may increase the anticipated cost of our exploration programs.**

There are several governmental regulations that materially restrict mineral exploration. We will be subject to the federal, state and local laws as we carry out our exploration program. We may be required to obtain work permits, post bonds and perform remediation work for any physical disturbance to the land in order to comply with these laws. While our planned exploration and development program budgets for regulatory compliance, there is a risk that new regulations could increase our costs of doing business and prevent us from carrying out our exploration and development programs.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

There are no unresolved staff comments.

Item 2. Description of Properties.

We do not lease or own any real property for our corporate offices. We currently maintain our corporate office on a month-to-month basis at 3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165, Las Vegas, Nevada 89103. Management believes that our office space is suitable for our current needs.

Our property holdings as of May 31, 2017 consists of the Vernal and Windy Peak Property.

Vernal Project

Map showing the location of our Vernal Project located in Central Western Nevada.

Acquisition of Interests - Vernal Project

Pursuant to a Property Option Agreement (the "BV Agreement"), dated as of July 25, 2003, with MinQuest, Inc., a Nevada Company ("MinQuest"), we acquired the option to earn a 100% interest in the Bruner and Vernal mineral exploration properties located in Nevada. Together, these two properties originally consisted of 28 unpatented mining claims on a total of 560 acres in the northwest trending Walker Lane located in western central Nevada. The Bruner position was subsequently expanded from 16 unpatented mining claims to 80 unpatented mining claims bringing the total at Bruner to approximately 1,653 acres. Any additional claims agreed by the Company to be staked by MinQuest within 2 miles from the existing perimeter of the Property boundaries shall form part of the BV Agreement.

In order to earn a 100% interest in these two properties, option payments totaling \$92,500 and an additional \$500,000 in exploration expenditures were required. All mining interests in the property are subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty of the aggregate proceeds from any smelter or other purchaser of any ores, concentrates, metals or other material of commercial value produced from the property, minus the cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals, including related insurance, and smelting and refining charges.

Pursuant to the BV Agreement, we have a one-time option to purchase a portion of MinQuest's royalty interest at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each 1%. We may exercise our option 90 days following completion of a bankable feasibility study of the Bruner and Vernal properties, which, as it relates to a mineral resource or reserve, is an evaluation of the economics for the extraction (mining), processing and marketing of a defined ore reserve that would justify financing from a banking or financing institution for putting the mine into production.

To date, the Company has paid the option payments totaling \$92,500, and has accumulated approximately \$625,070 and \$79,760 of exploration expenditures on the Bruner and Vernal properties, respectively. These expenditures have satisfied the requirements of the BV Agreement and 100% interest in these two properties has been transferred to Patriot, subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with its wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., a Nevada Company, to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner, Bruner Expansion and Vernal properties to Provex. Pursuant to the Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the original property option agreements.

Description and Location of the Vernal Property

The Vernal Property is located approximately 140 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada on the west side of the Shoshone Mountains. Access from Fallon, the closest town of any size, is by 50 miles of paved highway and 30 miles of gravel roads. The Company holds the property via 12 unpatented mining claims (approximately 248 acres). The Company has a 100% interest in the Vernal property, subject to an existing royalty.

Exploration History of the Vernal Property

Historical work includes numerous short adits constructed on the Vernal Property between 1907 and 1936. There appears to have been little or no mineral production.

The Vernal Property is underlain by a thick sequence of Tertiary age rhyolitic volcanic rocks including tuffs, flows and intrusives. A volcanic center is thought to underlie the district, with an intruding rhyolite plug dome (a domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks) thought to be closely related to mineralization encountered by the geologists of Amselco, the U.S. subsidiary of a British company, who explored the Vernal Property back in the 1980's, and who in 1983 mapped, sampled and drilled the Vernal Property. Amselco has not been involved with the Vernal Property over the last 20 years and is not associated with our option on the Vernal Property or the exploration work being done. A 225 foot wide zone of poorly outcropping quartz stockworks (a multi-directional quartz veinlet system) and larger veining trends exist northeast from the northern margin of the plug. The veining consists of chalcedony containing 1-5% pyrite. Clay alteration of the host volcanics is strong. Northwest trending veins are also present but very poorly exposed. Both directions carry gold values. Scattered vein float is found over the plug. The most significant gold values in rock chips come from veining in tuffaceous rocks north of the nearly east-west contact of the plug. This area has poor exposure, but sampling of old dumps and surface workings show an open-ended gold anomaly that measures 630 feet by 450 feet.

The Vernal Property claims presently do not have any known mineral reserves. The property that is the subject of our mineral claims is undeveloped and does not contain any commercial scale open-pits. Numerous shallow underground excavations occur within the central portion of the property. No reported historic production is noted for the property. There is no mining plant or equipment located on the property that is the subject of the mineral claim. Currently, there is no power supply to the mineral claims. Although drill holes are present within the property boundary, there is no known drilled reserve on our claims.

In July 2003 and again in June 2017, members of our Board of Directors and geology team made an onsite inspection of the Vernal property. Mapping (the process of laying out a grid on the land for area identification where samples are taken) and sampling (the process of taking small quantities of soil and rock for analysis) have been completed. In March 2005, the Company initiated the process to secure the proper permits for trenching and geochemical sampling from the U.S. Forest Service.

Our exploration of the Vernal Property to date has consisted of geologic mapping, trenching and rock chip geochemical sampling. The Board of Directors approved a budget of approximately \$55,000 (including the refundable bond of \$900) for the Vernal property. An exploration program was conducted in November, 2008. The program consisted of 200 feet of trenching, sampling and mapping, and opening, mapping and sampling of an underground workings consisting of approximately 275 feet of workings. The Company is continuing to evaluate the Vernal Property.

Planned Exploration

The Company's current objectives are to assess the geological merits and if warranted and feasible establish an exploration program to identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of an exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. The Company recognizes that the Vernal Property is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves. The Company is currently preparing a 43-101 compliant technical report on the Vernal property which it expects to be complete later in 2017.

Windy Peak Property

Acquisition of Interest

In May 2015, after a review of historical records and information available regarding a potential mineral property interest in Churchill County, Nevada, the Company acquired the Windy Peak Property, (referred to herein as the "Windy Peak Property," "Windy Peak" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through the completion of an Assignment and Assumption Agreement. Windy Peak has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company in June 2017.

The Windy Peak Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Windy Peak Property

The Windy Peak Property consists of 79 unpatented mineral claims covering approximately 1,630 acres, 3 miles NNE of the Bell Mountain and 7 miles east of the Fairview mining district in southwest Nevada. Windy Peak is approximately 45 miles southeast of Fallon and 6 miles SSW of Middlegate in sections 4,5,8,9,28,32,33 of T15 & 16N R35E, Nevada. The Property is divided into 2 non-contiguous claim blocks with the northern claim block being adjacent to Hill 6483 in the Windy Fault.

Access to the Windy Peak Property is from U.S. Highway 50, thence south via Highway 361 to an unmarked dirt road that heads west along the south side of an unnamed wash referred to as Windy Wash. The dirt road exits Highway 95 near the border of Sections 27 & 34. The Bell Mountain quadrangle (dated 1972) shows an older dirt road that follows the floor of the wash. About 2 miles along the dirt road, trenching and cutting of trails to access various portions of the Property have extensively disturbed the hill. The dirt road is in good condition, however the steeper trails near Windy Peak require a 4-wheel-drive for access. There is no plant, equipment, water source nor power currently on site. Power could be provided by portable diesel-powered generators. Non potable water may be source able on site for drilling, mining and milling purposes.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or "staked" and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

The Property claims were located and recorded along with the necessary payments being filed in March 2013. Annual maintenance fees of \$155 per claim paid to the BLM and recording fees of approximately \$15 per claim must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Past Exploration in the Windy Peak Area

Fairview District

The Windy Peak area has been considered to be part of, or at least an extension of, the Fairview District, which, is located on Fairview Peak about 6 miles WNW of Hill 6483. Both areas are within the Fairview Peak caldera but their geochemical differences indicate they are not related.

Windy Peak

The only published information found regarding the Windy Peak area refers to a small leach pad at the Cye Cox prospect at Hill 6483. This exploration was located adjacent to but not on our northern claim block. According to historical reports, an initial 6 claims (Red Star) were staked by Cye Cox of Fallon from 1945 to 1969. Subsequent lessees staked an additional 79 Red Star claims from 1978 to 1979. Cye Cox together with Pete Erb and "Pine Nut" Forbush discovered high-grade gold on the south side of Hill 6483 in the Windy fault in 1970. The presence of old timbers near a mostly-covered hole at the western trench (about mile west of the Windy adit) indicates that they also did some work there. After further examination a plant with a 6-8" grizzly and trommel (21' x 30") was setup and operated.

At least 56 RC holes have been drilled on and around the Windy Peak claims area. The identifiable holes are vertical holes which is interesting because the primary target in the Windy area is bonanza grade veins in steep to vertical structures. In effect, the high-grade structurally hosted gold potential on the property has not been tested by previous drilling programs.

Geology of the Windy Peak Property Area

Review of late Tertiary epithermal gold-silver deposits in the northern Great Basin, revealed that most deposits are spatially and temporally related to two magmatic assemblages: bimodal basalt-rhyolite and western andesite. The Fairview district, including the Bell Mine, is related to a third, minor magmatic assemblage, the late Eocene to early Miocene caldera complexes of the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage. This assemblage hosts the giant late-Oligocene Round Mountain deposit plus smaller deposits in the Atlanta, Fairview, Tuscarora, and Wonder mining districts. The youngest rocks in the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage are in the Fairview and Tonopah mining districts. Recent studies have shown that the magmatism associated with the interior andesite rhyolite assemblage had a close spatial and temporal association with crustal extension, and that these magmas may have been formed by partial mixing of mantle-derived basal with crustal melt.

Planned Exploration

The Company's current objectives are to assess the Windy Peak geological merits to establish an exploration program and identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of this exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. The Company recognizes that Windy Peak is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

There are no pending legal proceedings involving the Company or in which any director, officer or affiliate of the Company, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of any class of voting securities of the Company, or security holder is a party adverse to the Company or has a material interest adverse to the Company.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act") and Item 104 of Regulation S-K require certain mine safety disclosures to be made by companies that operate mines regulated under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. However, the requirements of the Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K do not apply as the Company does not engage in mining activities. Therefore, the Company is not required to make such disclosures.

10-K 1 patriotgold_10k-053118.htm FORM 10-K

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended May 31, 2018
Commission file number: 0-32919

PATRIOT GOLD CORP.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada
(State of incorporation)

86-0947048
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165
Las Vegas, Nevada, 89103
(Address of principal executive offices)

702-456-9565
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:
None

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one)

Large accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☐
Emerging growth company ☐

Accelerated filer ☐
Smaller reporting company ☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The issuer's revenues for its most recent fiscal year were \$Nil

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity as of November 30, 2017 was approximately \$3,075,669.

The number of shares of the issuer's common stock issued and outstanding as of August 29, 2018 was 58,408,854 shares.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Mining Terms</u>	3
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1 <u>Business</u>	6
Item <u>Risk Factors</u>	11
1A	
Item 1B <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	12
Item 2 <u>Properties</u>	12
Item 3 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	17
Item 4 <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	17
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5 <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	18
Item 6 <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	20
Item 7 <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	20
Item <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	22
7A	
Item 8 <u>Financial Statements</u>	22
Item 9 <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	22
Item <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	22
9A	
Item 9B <u>Other Information</u>	23
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10 <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	24
Item 11 <u>Executive Compensation</u>	25
Item 12 <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	27
Item 13 <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	28
Item 14 <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	29
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15 <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	30
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	31

Glossary of Mining Terms

Adit(s). Historic working driven horizontally, or nearly so into a hillside to explore for and exploit ore.

Air track holes. Drill hole constructed with a small portable drill rig using an air-driven hammer.

Core holes. A hole in the ground that is left after the process where a hollow drill bit with diamond chip teeth is used to drill into the ground. The center of the hollow drill fills with the core of the rock that is being drilled into, and when the drill is extracted, a hole is left in the ground.

Geochemical sampling. Sample of soil, rock, silt, water or vegetation analyzed to detect the presence of valuable metals or other metals which may accompany them. For example, arsenic may indicate the presence of gold.

Geologic mapping. Producing a plan and sectional map of the rock types, structure and alteration of a property.

Geophysical survey. Electrical, magnetic, gravity and other means used to detect features, which may be associated with mineral deposits.

Ground magnetic survey. Recording variations in the earth's magnetic field and plotting same.

Ground radiometric survey. A survey of radioactive minerals on the land surface.

Leaching. Leaching is a cost-effective process where ore is subjected to a chemical liquid that dissolves the mineral component from ore, and then the liquid is collected and the metals extracted from it.

Level(s). Main underground passage driven along a level course to afford access to stopes or workings and provide ventilation and a haulage way for removal of ore.

Magnetic lows. An occurrence that may be indicative of a destruction of magnetic minerals by later hydrothermal (hot water) fluids that have come up along faults. These hydrothermal fluids may in turn have carried and deposited precious metals such as gold and/or silver.

Patented or Unpatented Mining Claims. In this Annual Report, there are references to "patented" mining claims and "unpatented" mining claims. A patented mining claim is one for which the United States government has passed its title to the claimant, giving that person title to the land as well as the minerals and other resources above and below the surface. The patented claim is then treated like any other private land and is subject to local property taxes. An unpatented mining claim on United States government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. If one purchases an unpatented mining claim that is later declared invalid by the United States government, one could be evicted.

Plug. A vertical pipe-like body of magma representing a volcanic vent similar to a dome.

Quartz Stockworks. A multi-directional system of quartz veinlets.

RC holes. Short form for Reverse Circulation Drill holes. These are holes are left after the process of Reverse Circulation Drilling.

Reserve. That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Reserves are customarily stated in terms of "ore" when dealing with metalliferous minerals; when other materials such as coal, oil, shale, tar, sands, limestone, etc. are involved, an appropriate term such as "recoverable coal" may be substituted.

Resource. An estimate of the total tons and grade of a mineral deposit defined by surface sampling, drilling and occasionally underground sampling of historic diggings when available.

Reverse circulation drilling. A less expensive form of drilling than coring that does not allow for the recovery of a tube or core of rock. The material is brought up from depth as a series of small chips of rock that are then bagged and sent in for analysis. This is a quicker and cheaper method of drilling, but does not give as much information about the underlying rocks.

Rhyolite plug dome. A domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Scintillometer survey. A survey of radioactive minerals using a scintillometer, a hand-held, highly accurate measuring device.

Scoping Study. A detailed study of the various possible methods to mine a deposit.

Silicic dome. A convex landform created by extruding quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Stope(s). An excavation from which ore has been removed from sub-vertical openings above or below levels.

Tertiary. That portion of geologic time that includes abundant volcanism in the western U.S.

Trenching. A cost effective way of examining the structure and nature of mineral ores beneath gravel cover. It involves digging long usually shallow trenches in carefully selected areas to expose unweathered rock and allow sampling.

Volcanic center. Origin of major volcanic activity

Volcanoclastic. Coarse, unsorted sedimentary rock formed from erosion of volcanic debris.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information. Forward-looking information includes statements relating to future actions, prospective products, future performance or results of current or anticipated products, sales and marketing efforts, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, business strategies, cost savings, objectives of management of Patriot Gold Corp. (hereinafter referred to as the “Company,” “Patriot Gold” or “we”) and other matters. Forward-looking information may be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or may be incorporated by reference from other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) by the Company. One can find many of these statements by looking for words including, for example, “believes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “estimates” or similar expressions in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in documents incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

The Company has based the forward-looking statements relating to the Company’s operations on management’s current expectations, estimates and projections about the Company and the industry in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we cannot predict. In particular, we have based many of these forward-looking statements on assumptions about future events that may prove to be inaccurate. Accordingly, the Company’s actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements. Any differences could result from a variety of factors, including, but not limited to general economic and business conditions, competition, and other factors.

PART I

Item 1. Description of Business

We are engaged in natural resource exploration and acquiring, exploring, and developing natural resource properties. Currently we are undertaking exploration and development programs in Nevada.

Development of Business

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on November 30, 1998. In June 2003, the Company filed Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada changing its name to Patriot Gold Corp. and moving the Company into its current business of natural resource exploration and mining. On June 17, 2003, the Company adopted a new trading symbol - PGOL- to reflect the name change. The Company has been in the resource exploration and mining business since June 2003.

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. ("Provex") under the laws of Nevada.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with Provex to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal properties and the Bruner Expansion property to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreements, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to 75% in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon Provex agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On February 28, 2011, the Company entered into an Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement with Idaho State Gold Company, LLC, ("ISGC") whereby the Company granted the option and right to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) interest in the property and the right and option to form a joint venture for the management and ownership of the property called the Moss Mine Property, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Moss Property" or "Moss Mine Property"). Upon execution of the agreement ISGC paid the Company \$500,000 USD and agreed to spend an aggregate total of \$8,000,000 USD on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing five years. Subsequent to exercise of the earn-in, ISGC and the Company agreed to form a 70/30 joint venture.

In March 2011, ISGC transferred its rights to the Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement dated February 28, 2011, to Northern Vertex Capital Inc. ("Northern Vertex").

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a material definitive Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions (the "Purchase and Sale Agreement") with Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Golden Vertex," a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Northern Vertex) whereby Golden Vertex agreed to purchase the Company's remaining 30% working interest in the Moss Gold/Silver Mine for C\$1,500,000 (the "Purchase Price") plus the retention by Patriot of a 3% net smelter returns royalty. Specifically, the Company conveyed all of its right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Seller had any interest (collectively, the "Property"). The Purchase Price consisted of C\$1,200,000 in cash payable at closing and the remaining C\$300,000 was paid by the issuance of Northern Vertex common shares to the Company valued at \$0.35 (857,140 shares), issued pursuant to the terms and provisions of an investment agreement (the "Investment Agreement") entered between the Company and Northern Vertex contemporaneous to the Purchase and Sale Agreement. The Investment Agreement prohibits the resale of the shares during the four month period following the date of issuance and thereafter, the Company will not sell the shares in an amount exceeding 100,000 shares per month.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased Patriot Gold's 30 percent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement. The Company recognized a gain on sale of mineral properties of \$1,000,000 from the sale of the Bruner in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On January 17, 2018, the Company designated 13,500,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of the company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

Business Operations

We are a natural resource exploration and mining company which acquires, explores, and develops natural resource properties. Our primary focus in the natural resource sector is gold.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we have either optioned or purchased contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for mineral reserves is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan and any money spent on exploration would be lost.

Natural resource exploration and development requires significant capital and our assets and resources are limited. Therefore, we anticipate participating in the natural resource industry through the selling or partnering of our properties, the purchase of small interests in producing properties, the purchase of properties where feasibility studies already exist or by the optioning of natural resource exploration and development projects. To date, we have two gold projects located in the southwest United States. In May 2016, we sold our interest in the Moss Mine project and retained a royalty. In April 2017, we sold our interest in the Bruner project and retained a royalty leaving our project inventory to consist of the Vernal project and the Windy Peak project.

Financing

There was \$14,500 of financing activities undertaken by the Company during the fiscal year ended May 31, 2018 through the issuance of Series A Preferred Stock, offset by the purchase of treasury stock for (\$9,093). Management estimates that the Company will not require additional funding for the Company's planned operations for the next twelve months.

Competition

The mineral exploration industry, in general, is intensely competitive and even if commercial quantities of ore are discovered, a ready market may not exist for sale of same. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect the marketability of any substances discovered. These factors include market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of natural resource markets and processing equipment, government regulations, including regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting of minerals and environmental protection. The exact effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted, but the combination of these factors may result in our not receiving an adequate return on invested capital.

Compliance with Government Regulation and Regulatory Matters

Mining Control and Reclamation Regulations

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ("SMCRA") is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ("OSM") and establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of U.S. surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals for mining operations from the OSM. Although state regulatory agencies have adopted federal mining programs under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we expect to have active future mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal authorization.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for prospecting including mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and re-vegetation.

The U.S. mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental condition of the permit area. We will develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. Our mine and reclamation plans incorporate the provisions of SMCRA, state programs and complementary environmental programs which impact mining. Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land and documents required of the OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal stockholders of the applicant.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness and technical review. Public notice of the proposed permit is given for a comment period before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permit applications take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine and often take six months to two years to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has the right to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process including public hearings and intervention by the courts.

Surface Disturbance

All mining activities governed by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") require reasonable reclamation. The lowest level of mining activity, "casual use," is designed for the miner or weekend prospector who creates only negligible surface disturbance (for example, activities that do not involve the use of earth-moving equipment or explosives may be considered casual use). These activities would not require either a notice of intent to operate or a plan of operation. For further information regarding surface management terms, please refer to 43 CFR Chapter II Subchapter C, Subpart 3809.

The second level of activity, where surface disturbance is 5 acres or less per year, requires a notice advising the BLM of the anticipated work 15 days prior to commencement. This notice must be filed with the appropriate field office. No approval is needed although bonding is required. State agencies must be notified to ensure all requirements are met.

For operations involving more than 5 acres total surface disturbance on lands subject to 43 CFR 3809, a detailed plan of operation must be filed with the appropriate BLM field office. Bonding is required to ensure proper reclamation. An Environmental Assessment (EA) is to be prepared for all plans of operation to determine if an Environmental Impact Statement is required. A National Environmental Policy Act review is not required for casual use or notice level operations unless those operations involve occupancy as defined by 43 CFR 3715. Most occupancies at the casual use and notice level in Arizona are covered by a programmatic EA.

An activity permit is required when use of equipment is utilized for the purpose of land stripping, earthmoving, blasting (except blasting associated with an individual source permit issued for mining), trenching or road construction.

Future legislation and regulations are expected to become increasingly restrictive and there may be more rigorous enforcement of existing and future laws and regulations and we may experience substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and may experience delays, interruptions or termination of operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines or penalties, the acceleration of cleanup and site restoration costs, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations and the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our future operations.

Trespassing

The BLM will prevent abuse of public lands while recognizing valid rights and uses under the mining laws. The BLM will take appropriate action to eliminate invalid uses, including unauthorized residential occupancy. The Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) has found that a claim may be declared void by the BLM when it has been located and held for purposes other than the mining of minerals. The issuance of a notice of trespass may occur if an unpatented claim/site is:

- (1) used for a home site, place of business, or for other purposes not reasonably related to mining or milling activities;
- (2) used for the mining and sale of leasable minerals or mineral materials, such as sand, gravel and certain types of building stone; or
- (3) located on lands that for any reason have been withdrawn from location after the effective date of the withdrawal.

Trespass actions are taken by the BLM Field Office.

Environmental Laws

We may become subject to various federal and state environmental laws and regulations that will impose significant requirements on our operations. The cost of complying with current and future environmental laws and regulations and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, particularly relating to air emissions, can reduce our profitability. Numerous federal and state governmental permits and approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits or approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal or state authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that a proposed exploration for, or production or processing of, may have on the environment. Compliance with these requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can delay exploration or production operations. A failure to obtain or comply with permits could result in significant fines and penalties and could adversely affect the issuance of other permits for which we may apply.

Clean Water Act

The U.S. Clean Water Act and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged or fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. As a result of court decisions and regulatory actions, permitting requirements have increased and could continue to increase the cost and time we expend on compliance with water pollution regulations. These and other regulatory requirements, which have the potential to change due to legal challenges, Congressional actions and other developments increase the cost of, or could even prohibit, certain current or future mining operations. Our operations may not always be able to remain in full compliance with all Clean Water Act obligations and permit requirements. As a result, we may be subject to fines, penalties or changes to our operations.

Clean Water Act requirements that may affect our operations include the following:

Section 404

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires mining companies to obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (“ACOE”) permits to place material in streams for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities.

Our construction and mining activities, including our surface mining operations, will frequently require Section 404 permits. ACOE issues two types of permits pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act: nationwide (or “general”) and “individual” permits. Nationwide permits are issued to streamline the permitting process for dredging and filling activities that have minimal adverse environmental impacts. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment; however, an individual permit can be issued for ten years (and may be extended thereafter upon application).

The issuance of permits to construct valley fills and refuse impoundments under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, whether general permits commonly described as the Nationwide Permit 21 (NWP 21) or individual permits, has been the subject of many recent court cases and increased regulatory oversight. The results may materially increase our permitting and operating costs, permitting delays, suspension of current operations and/or prevention of opening new mines.

Employees

Currently, our officers and directors provide planning and organizational services for us on an as-needed basis, and our administrative and office staff also works on an as-needed basis. Some of the field work is completed by service providers and/or exploration partners. All of the operations, technical and otherwise, are overseen by the directors of the Company.

Subsidiaries

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., under the laws of Nevada. On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal property; and the Bruner Property Expansion to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement; and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex’s only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex Resources, Inc. entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. (“Canamex”) whereby Canamex could earn up to a 75% undivided interest in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon the Company agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased our 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return (“NSR”) royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp (“Patriot Canada”), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. (“Goldbase”) under the laws of Nevada.

Item 1A. Risk Factors**Factors that May Affect Future Results****1. We may require additional funds to achieve our business objectives and any inability to obtain funding will impact our business.**

We may incur operating losses in future periods because there are expenses associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties. We may need to raise additional funds in the future through public or private debt or equity sales to fund our future operations and fulfill contractual obligations. These financings may not be available when needed, and even if these financings are available, they may be on terms that we deem unacceptable or are materially adverse to your interests with respect to dilution of book value, dividend preferences, liquidation preferences or other terms. Any inability to obtain financing could have an adverse effect on our ability to implement our business objectives and as a result, could require us to diminish or suspend our operations or cause a materially adverse effect on our business. Obtaining additional financing would be subject to a number of factors, including the market prices for gold, silver and other minerals. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unavailable to us.

2. Because our Directors may serve as officers and directors of other companies engaged in mineral exploration, a potential conflict of interest could negatively impact our ability to acquire properties to explore and to run our business.

Our Directors and Officers may work for other mining and mineral exploration companies. Due to time demands placed on our Directors and Officers, and due to the competitive nature of the exploration business, the potential exists for conflicts of interest to occur from time to time that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. The Officers and Directors' employment and affiliations with other entities limit the amount of time they can dedicate to us. Also, our Directors and Officers may have a conflict of interest in helping us identify and obtain the rights to mineral properties because they may also be considering the same properties. To mitigate these risks, we work with several technical consultants in order to ensure that we are not overly reliant on any one of our Officers and Directors to provide us with technical services. However, we cannot be certain that a conflict of interest will not arise in the future. To date, there have not been any conflicts of interest between any of our Directors or Officers and the Company.

3. Because of the speculative nature of exploration and development, there are substantial risks in our business model.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we own contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for natural resources is speculative and involves risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan.

4. Because of the unique difficulties and uncertainties inherent in mineral exploration and the mining business, we face risks.

Potential investors should be aware of the difficulties normally encountered by mineral exploration companies. The likelihood of success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays encountered in connection with the exploration of the mineral properties that we plan to undertake. These potential problems include, but are not limited to, unanticipated problems relating to exploration and additional costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates. In addition, the search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards which pose financial risks.

5. Because our operating expenses may vary, as may our revenues, profitability may be inconsistent.

We anticipate that our expenses may vary and so may our revenues. Therefore, any profitability we may have could be inconsistent. There is little history upon which to base any assumption as to the likelihood that we will be consistently profitable, and we can provide investors with no assurance that we will generate consistent revenues or consistently achieve profitable operations.

6. Because access to our mineral claims may be restricted by inclement weather, we may be delayed in our exploration.

Access to our mineral properties may be restricted through some of the year due to weather in the area. As a result, any attempt to test or explore the property is largely limited to the times when weather permits such activities. These limitations can result in significant delays in exploration efforts.

7. Because of the speculative nature of exploration of mineral properties, there is substantial risk.

The search for valuable minerals as a business is extremely risky. Exploration for minerals is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. The expenditures to be made by us in the exploration of the mineral claims may not always result in the discovery of economic mineral deposits. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts.

8. Because of the inherent dangers involved in mineral exploration, there is liability risk.

The search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards. As a result, there is potential liability for hazards, including pollution, cave-ins and other hazards against which we cannot insure or against which we may elect not to insure.

9. We are heavily dependent on our CEO and President.

Our success depends heavily upon the continued contributions of our CEO and President, whose knowledge, leadership and technical expertise would be difficult to replace. Our success is also dependent on our ability to retain and attract experienced engineers, geoscientists and other technical and professional staff. We do not maintain key man insurance. If we were to lose our CEO and President, our ability to execute our business plan could be harmed.

Risks Related to Legal Uncertainties and Regulations

10. As we undertake exploration and development of our mineral claims, we will be subject to compliance with government regulation which may increase the anticipated cost of our exploration programs.

There are several governmental regulations that materially restrict mineral exploration. We will be subject to the federal, state and local laws as we carry out our exploration program. We may be required to obtain work permits, post bonds and perform remediation work for any physical disturbance to the land in order to comply with these laws. While our planned exploration and development program budgets for regulatory compliance, there is a risk that new regulations could increase our costs of doing business and prevent us from carrying out our exploration and development programs.

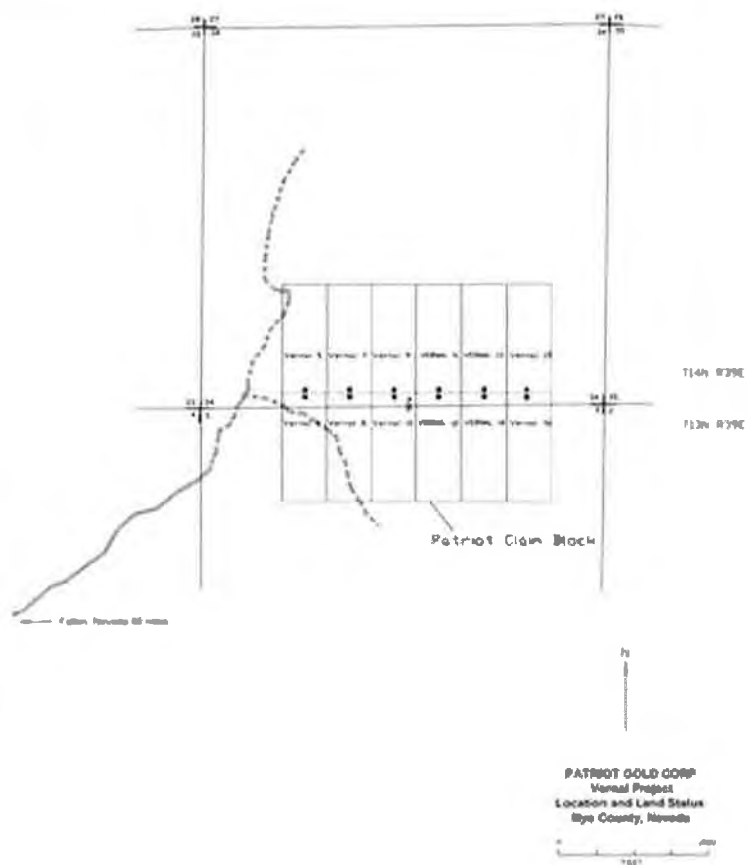
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

There are no unresolved staff comments.

Item 2. Description of Properties.

We do not lease or own any real property for our corporate offices. We currently maintain our corporate office on a month-to-month basis at 3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165, Las Vegas, Nevada 89103. Management believes that our office space is suitable for our current needs.

Our property holdings as of May 31, 2018 consist of the Vernal Property and Windy Peak Property.

Vernal Project

Map showing the location of our Vernal Project located in Central Western Nevada.

Acquisition of Interests - Vernal Project

Pursuant to a Property Option Agreement (the "BV Agreement"), dated as of July 25, 2003, with MinQuest, Inc., a Nevada Company ("MinQuest"), we acquired the option to earn a 100% interest in the Bruner and Vernal mineral exploration properties located in Nevada. Together, these two properties originally consisted of 28 unpatented mining claims on a total of 560 acres in the northwest trending Walker Lane located in western central Nevada.

To date, the Company has paid the option payments and made the expenditures necessary to satisfy the requirements of the BV Agreement and 100% interest in these two properties was therefore transferred to Patriot, subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty. All mining interests in the properties are subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty of the aggregate proceeds from any smelter or other purchaser of any ores, concentrates, metals or other material of commercial value produced from the property, minus the cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals, including related insurance, and smelting and refining charges. Pursuant to the BV Agreement, we have a one-time option to purchase a portion of MinQuest's royalty interest at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each 1%. We may exercise our option 90 days following completion of a bankable feasibility study of the Bruner and Vernal properties, which, as it relates to a mineral resource or reserve, is an evaluation of the economics for the extraction (mining), processing and marketing of a defined ore reserve that would justify financing from a banking or financing institution for putting the mine into production.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with its wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., (now Goldbase, Inc.) a Nevada Company, to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner, Bruner Expansion and Vernal properties to Provex. Pursuant to the Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the original property option agreements.

In April 2017, Canamex Resources purchased our interest in the Bruner properties for US\$1.0 million cash, and we retained a two percent net smelter return royalty on the Bruner properties including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

Description and Location of the Vernal Property

The Vernal Property is located approximately 140 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada on the west side of the Shoshone Mountains. Access from Fallon, the closest town of any size, is by 50 miles of paved highway and 30 miles of gravel roads. The Company holds the property via 12 unpatented mining claims (approximately 248 acres). The Company has a 100% interest in the Vernal property, subject to an existing royalty.

Exploration History of the Vernal Property

Historical work includes numerous short adits constructed on the Vernal Property between 1907 and 1936. There appears to have been little or no mineral production.

The Vernal Property is underlain by a thick sequence of Tertiary age rhyolitic volcanic rocks including tuffs, flows and intrusives. A volcanic center is thought to underlie the district, with an intruding rhyolite plug dome (a domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks) thought to be closely related to mineralization encountered by the geologists of Amselco, the U.S. subsidiary of a British company, who explored the Vernal Property back in the 1980's, and who in 1983 mapped, sampled and drilled the Vernal Property. Amselco has not been involved with the Vernal Property over the last 20 years and is not associated with our option on the Vernal Property or the exploration work being done. A 225 foot wide zone of poorly outcropping quartz stockworks (a multi-directional quartz veinlet system) and larger veining trends exist northeast from the northern margin of the plug. The veining consists of chalcedony containing 1-5% pyrite. Clay alteration of the host volcanics is strong. Northwest trending veins are also present but very poorly exposed. Both directions carry gold values. Scattered vein float is found over the plug. The most significant gold values in rock chips come from veining in tuffaceous rocks north of the nearly east-west contact of the plug. This area has poor exposure, but sampling of old dumps and surface workings show an open-ended gold anomaly that measures 630 feet by 450 feet.

The Vernal Property claims presently do not have any known mineral reserves. The property that is the subject of our mineral claims is undeveloped and does not contain any commercial scale open-pits. Numerous shallow underground excavations occur within the central portion of the property. No reported historic production is noted for the property. There is no mining plant or equipment located on the property that is the subject of the mineral claim. Currently, there is no power supply to the mineral claims. Although drill holes are present within the property boundary, there is no known drilled reserve on our claims.

In July 2003 and again in June 2017, members of our Board of Directors and geology team made an onsite inspection of the Vernal property. Mapping (the process of laying out a grid on the land for area identification where samples are taken) and sampling (the process of taking small quantities of soil and rock for analysis) have been completed. In March 2005, the Company initiated the process to secure the proper permits for trenching and geochemical sampling from the U.S. Forest Service.

Our exploration of the Vernal Property to date has consisted of geologic mapping, trenching and rock chip geochemical sampling. The Board of Directors approved a budget of approximately \$55,000 (including the refundable bond of \$900) for the Vernal property. An exploration program was conducted in November 2008. The program consisted of 200 feet of trenching, sampling and mapping, and opening, mapping and sampling of an underground workings consisting of approximately 275 feet of workings. The Company is continuing to evaluate the Vernal Property.

In September 2017, we released a National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report on the Vernal.

Planned Exploration

The Company's current objectives are to assess the geological merits and if warranted and feasible establish an exploration program to identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of an exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. The Company recognizes that the Vernal Property is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Windy Peak Property

Acquisition of Interest

In May 2015, after a review of historical records and information available regarding a potential mineral property interest in Churchill County, Nevada, the Company acquired the Windy Peak Property, (referred to herein as the "Windy Peak Property," "Windy Peak" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through the completion of an Assignment and Assumption Agreement. Windy Peak has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2017 and 2018.

The Windy Peak Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Windy Peak Property

The Windy Peak Property consists of 114 unpatented mineral claims covering approximately 2,337 contiguous acres, 3 miles NNE of the Bell Mountain and 7 miles east of the Fairview mining district in southwest Nevada. Windy Peak is approximately 45 miles southeast of Fallon and 5 ½ miles south of Middlegate. The Property is a contiguous claim block. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

Access to the Windy Peak Property is from U.S. Highway 50, thence south via Highway 361 to an unmarked dirt road that heads west along the south side of an unnamed wash referred to as Windy Wash. The dirt road exits Highway 95 near the border of Sections 27 & 34. The Bell Mountain quadrangle (dated 1972) shows an older dirt road that follows the floor of the wash. About 2 miles along the dirt road, trenching and cutting of trails to access various portions of the Property have extensively disturbed the hill. The dirt road is in good condition, however the steeper trails near Windy Peak require a 4-wheel-drive for access. There is no plant, equipment, water source nor power currently on site. Power could be provided by portable diesel-powered generators. Non potable water may be source able on site for drilling, mining and milling purposes.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or "staked" and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Past Exploration in the Windy Peak Area

Fairview District

The Windy Peak area has been considered to be part of, or at least an extension of, the Fairview District, which, is located on Fairview Peak about 6 miles WNW of Hill 6483. Both areas are within the Fairview Peak caldera but their geochemical differences indicate they are not related.

Windy Peak

Published information regarding the Windy Peak area refers to a small leach pad at the Cy Cox prospect at Hill 6483. This exploration was located adjacent to but not on our northern claim block. According to historical reports, an initial 6 claims (Red Star) were staked by Cy Cox of Fallon from 1945 to 1969. Subsequent lessees staked an additional 79 Red Star claims from 1978 to 1979. Cy Cox together with Pete Erb and "Pine Nut" Forbush discovered high-grade gold on the south side of Hill 6483 in the Windy fault in 1970. The presence of old timbers near a mostly-covered hole at the western trench (about mile west of the Windy adit) indicates that they also did some work there. After further examination a plant with a 6-8" grizzly and trommel (21' x 30") was setup and operated.

Exploration on and around the property has included geologic mapping, rock chip sampling, sagebrush biogeochemistry, VLF-EM, VLF-resistivity and magnetic geophysical surveys, and reverse circulation drilling. Various companies, including Terraco Gold Corp, Solitario Resources, Red Star Gold, Pegasus Gold Corp, Rio Tinto, and Kennecott, have conducted drilling on and around the property, with more than 70 holes drilled. Limited small-scale mining activities have been conducted by various private parties since the 1940's, including a small glory hole mined during the 1970's centered on Hill 6483. Previous work on the property included many vertical reverse-circulation drill holes, which are not suited to testing the high-angle structures known to host the gold- bearing veins. Some of

the holes previously drilled are inferred to be too shallow to properly test targets. The Company believes the high-grade structurally hosted gold potential on the property has not been tested by previous drilling programs.

Geology of the Windy Peak Property Area

Review of late Tertiary epithermal gold-silver deposits in the northern Great Basin, revealed that most deposits are spatially and temporally related to two magmatic assemblages: bimodal basalt-rhyolite and western andesite. The Fairview district, including the Bell Mine, is related to a third, minor magmatic assemblage, the late Eocene to early Miocene caldera complexes of the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage. This assemblage hosts the giant late-Oligocene Round Mountain deposit plus smaller deposits in the Atlanta, Fairview, Tuscarora, and Wonder mining districts. The youngest rocks in the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage are in the Fairview and Tonopah mining districts. Recent studies have shown that the magmatism associated with the interior andesite rhyolite assemblage had a close spatial and temporal association with crustal extension, and that these magmas may have been formed by partial mixing of mantle-derived basal with crustal melt.

Planned Exploration

The Company has planned an exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program has been permitted by the BLM. The Company plans to initiate drilling in the summer of 2018. The Company recognizes that Windy Peak is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

There are no pending legal proceedings involving the Company or in which any director, officer or affiliate of the Company, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of any class of voting securities of the Company, or security holder is a party adverse to the Company or has a material interest adverse to the Company.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act") and Item 104 of Regulation S-K require certain mine safety disclosures to be made by companies that operate mines regulated under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. However, the requirements of the Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K do not apply as the Company does not engage in mining activities. Therefore, the Company is not required to make such disclosures.

10-K 1 patriot_10k-053119.htm FORM 10-K

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended May 31, 2019
Commission file number: 0-32919

PATRIOT GOLD CORP.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada
(State of incorporation)

86-0947048
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165
Las Vegas, Nevada, 89103
(Address of principal executive offices)

702-456-9565
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one)

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The issuer's revenues for its most recent fiscal year were \$864,779.

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity as of November 30, 2018 was approximately \$3,046,932.

The number of shares of the issuer's common stock issued and outstanding as of August 29, 2019 was 74,280,354 shares.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Mining Terms</u>	ii
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1 <u>Business</u>	1
Item 1A <u>Risk Factors</u>	6
Item 1B <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	8
Item 2 <u>Properties</u>	8
Item 3 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	15
Item 4 <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	15
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5 <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	16
Item 6 <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	19
Item 7 <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	19
Item 7A <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	20
Item 8 <u>Financial Statements</u>	20
Item 9 <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	20
Item 9A <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	20
Item 9B <u>Other Information</u>	21
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10 <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	22
Item 11 <u>Executive Compensation</u>	23
Item 12 <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	25
Item 13 <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	26
Item 14 <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	26
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15 <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	27
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	28

Glossary of Mining Terms

Adit(s). Historic working driven horizontally, or nearly so into a hillside to explore for and exploit ore.

Air track holes. Drill hole constructed with a small portable drill rig using an air-driven hammer.

Core holes. A hole in the ground that is left after the process where a hollow drill bit with diamond chip teeth is used to drill into the ground. The center of the hollow drill fills with the core of the rock that is being drilled into, and when the drill is extracted, a hole is left in the ground.

Geochemical sampling. Sample of soil, rock, silt, water or vegetation analyzed to detect the presence of valuable metals or other metals which may accompany them. For example, arsenic may indicate the presence of gold.

Geologic mapping. Producing a plan and sectional map of the rock types, structure and alteration of a property.

Geophysical survey. Electrical, magnetic, gravity and other means used to detect features, which may be associated with mineral deposits.

Ground magnetic survey. Recording variations in the earth's magnetic field and plotting same.

Ground radiometric survey. A survey of radioactive minerals on the land surface.

Leaching. Leaching is a cost-effective process where ore is subjected to a chemical liquid that dissolves the mineral component from ore, and then the liquid is collected and the metals extracted from it.

Level(s). Main underground passage driven along a level course to afford access to stopes or workings and provide ventilation and a haulage way for removal of ore.

Magnetic lows. An occurrence that may be indicative of a destruction of magnetic minerals by later hydrothermal (hot water) fluids that have come up along faults. These hydrothermal fluids may in turn have carried and deposited precious metals such as gold and/or silver.

Patented or Unpatented Mining Claims. In this Annual Report, there are references to "patented" mining claims and "unpatented" mining claims. A patented mining claim is one for which the United States government has passed its title to the claimant, giving that person title to the land as well as the minerals and other resources above and below the surface. The patented claim is then treated like any other private land and is subject to local property taxes. An unpatented mining claim on United States government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. If one purchases an unpatented mining claim that is later declared invalid by the United States government, one could be evicted.

Plug. A vertical pipe-like body of magma representing a volcanic vent similar to a dome.

Quartz Stockworks. A multi-directional system of quartz veinlets.

RC holes. Short form for Reverse Circulation Drill holes. These are holes are left after the process of Reverse Circulation Drilling.

Reserve. That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Reserves are customarily stated in terms of "ore" when dealing with metalliferous minerals; when other materials such as coal, oil, shale, tar, sands, limestone, etc. are involved, an appropriate term such as "recoverable coal" may be substituted.

Resource. An estimate of the total tons and grade of a mineral deposit defined by surface sampling, drilling and occasionally underground sampling of historic diggings when available.

Reverse circulation drilling. A less expensive form of drilling than coring that does not allow for the recovery of a tube or core of rock. The material is brought up from depth as a series of small chips of rock that are then bagged and sent in for analysis. This is a quicker and cheaper method of drilling but does not give as much information about the underlying rocks.

Rhyolite plug dome. A domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Scintillometer survey. A survey of radioactive minerals using a scintillometer, a hand-held, highly accurate measuring device.

Scoping Study. A detailed study of the various possible methods to mine a deposit.

Silicic dome. A convex landform created by extruding quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Stope(s). An excavation from which ore has been removed from sub-vertical openings above or below levels.

Tertiary. That portion of geologic time that includes abundant volcanism in the western U.S.

Trenching. A cost-effective way of examining the structure and nature of mineral ores beneath gravel cover. It involves digging long usually shallow trenches in carefully selected areas to expose unweathered rock and allow sampling.

Volcanic center. Origin of major volcanic activity

Volcanoclastic. Coarse, unsorted sedimentary rock formed from erosion of volcanic debris.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information. Forward-looking information includes statements relating to future actions, prospective products, future performance or results of current or anticipated products, sales and marketing efforts, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, business strategies, cost savings, objectives of management of Patriot Gold Corp. (hereinafter referred to as the “Company,” “Patriot Gold” or “we”) and other matters. Forward-looking information may be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or may be incorporated by reference from other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) by the Company. One can find many of these statements by looking for words including, for example, “believes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “estimates” or similar expressions in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in documents incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

The Company has based the forward-looking statements relating to the Company’s operations on management’s current expectations, estimates and projections about the Company and the industry in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we cannot predict. In particular, we have based many of these forward-looking statements on assumptions about future events that may prove to be inaccurate. Accordingly, the Company’s actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements. Any differences could result from a variety of factors, including, but not limited to general economic and business conditions, competition, and other factors.

PART I

Item 1. Description of Business

We are engaged in natural resource exploration and acquiring, exploring, and developing natural resource properties. Currently we are undertaking exploration and development programs in Nevada.

Development of Business

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on November 30, 1998. In June 2003, the Company filed Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada changing its name to Patriot Gold Corp. and moving the Company into its current business of natural resource exploration and mining. On June 17, 2003, the Company adopted a new trading symbol - PGOL- to reflect the name change. The Company has been in the resource exploration and mining business since June 2003.

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. ("Provex") under the laws of Nevada.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with Provex to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal properties and the Bruner Expansion property to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreements, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to 75% in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon Provex agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On February 28, 2011, the Company entered into an Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement with Idaho State Gold Company, LLC, ("ISGC") whereby the Company granted the option and right to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) interest in the property and the right and option to form a joint venture for the management and ownership of the property called the Moss Mine Property, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Moss Property" or "Moss Mine Property"). Upon execution of the agreement ISGC paid the Company \$500,000 USD and agreed to spend an aggregate total of \$8,000,000 USD on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing five years. Subsequent to exercise of the earn-in, ISGC and the Company agreed to form a 70/30 joint venture.

In March 2011, ISGC transferred its rights to the Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement dated February 28, 2011, to Northern Vertex Capital Inc. ("Northern Vertex").

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a material definitive Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions (the "Purchase and Sale Agreement") with Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Golden Vertex," a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Northern Vertex) whereby Golden Vertex agreed to purchase the Company's remaining 30% working interest in the Moss Gold/Silver Mine for C\$1,500,000 (the "Purchase Price") plus a 3% net smelter return royalty. Specifically, the Company conveyed all of its right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Seller had any interest (collectively, the "Property"). The Purchase Price consisted of C\$1,200,000 in cash payable at closing and the remaining C\$300,000 was paid by the issuance of Northern Vertex common shares to the Company valued at \$0.35 (857,140 shares), issued pursuant to the terms and provisions of an investment agreement (the "Investment Agreement") entered between the Company and Northern Vertex contemporaneous to the Purchase and Sale Agreement.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased Patriot Gold's 30 percent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement. The Company recognized a gain on sale of mineral properties of \$1,000,000 from the sale of the Bruner in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On January 17, 2018, the Company designated 13,500,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of the company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

Business Operations

We are a natural resource exploration and mining company which acquires, explores, and develops natural resource properties. Our primary focus in the natural resource sector is gold.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we have either optioned or purchased contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for mineral reserves is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan and any money spent on exploration would be lost.

Natural resource exploration and development requires significant capital and our assets and resources are limited. Therefore, we anticipate participating in the natural resource industry through the selling or partnering of our properties, the purchase of small interests in producing properties, the purchase of properties where feasibility studies already exist or by the optioning of natural resource exploration and development projects. To date, we have three gold projects located in the southwest United States. In May 2016, we sold our interest in the Moss Mine project and retained a royalty. In April 2017, we sold our interest in the Bruner project and retained a royalty leaving our project inventory to consist of the Vernal project, the Windy Peak project and the Rainbow Mountain project.

Financing

There was \$2,000 of financing activities undertaken by the Company during the fiscal year ended May 31, 2019 through the exercise of stock options. Due to the commencement of the royalties from the Moss mine, management estimates that the Company will not require additional funding for the Company's planned operations for the next twelve months.

Competition

The mineral exploration industry, in general, is intensely competitive and even if commercial quantities of ore are discovered, a ready market may not exist for sale of same. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect the marketability of any substances discovered. These factors include market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of natural resource markets and processing equipment, government regulations, including regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting of minerals and environmental protection. The exact effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted, but the combination of these factors may result in our not receiving an adequate return on invested capital.

Compliance with Government Regulation and Regulatory Matters

Mining Control and Reclamation Regulations

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ("SMCRA") is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ("OSM") and establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of U.S. surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals for mining operations from the OSM. Although state regulatory agencies have adopted federal mining programs under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we expect to have active future mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal authorization.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for prospecting including mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and re-vegetation.

The U.S. mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental condition of the permit area. We will develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. Our mine and reclamation plans incorporate the provisions of SMCRA, state programs and complementary environmental programs which impact mining. Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land and documents required of the OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal stockholders of the applicant.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness and technical review. Public notice of the proposed permit is given for a comment period before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permit applications take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine and often take six months to two years to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has the right to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process including public hearings and intervention by the courts.

Surface Disturbance

All mining activities governed by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") require reasonable reclamation. The lowest level of mining activity, "casual use," is designed for the miner or weekend prospector who creates only negligible surface disturbance (for example, activities that do not involve the use of earth-moving equipment or explosives may be considered casual use). These activities would not require either a notice of intent to operate or a plan of operation. For further information regarding surface management terms, please refer to 43 CFR Chapter II Subchapter C, Subpart 3809.

The second level of activity, where surface disturbance is 5 acres or less per year, requires a notice advising the BLM of the anticipated work 15 days prior to commencement. This notice must be filed with the appropriate field office. No approval is needed although bonding is required. State agencies must be notified to ensure all requirements are met.

For operations involving more than 5 acres total surface disturbance on lands subject to 43 CFR 3809, a detailed plan of operation must be filed with the appropriate BLM field office. Bonding is required to ensure proper reclamation. An Environmental Assessment (EA) is to be prepared for all plans of operation to determine if an Environmental Impact Statement is required. A National Environmental Policy Act review is not required for casual use or notice level operations unless those operations involve occupancy as defined by 43 CFR 3715. Most occupancies at the casual use and notice level in Arizona are covered by a programmatic EA.

An activity permit is required when use of equipment is utilized for the purpose of land stripping, earthmoving, blasting (except blasting associated with an individual source permit issued for mining), trenching or road construction.

Future legislation and regulations are expected to become increasingly restrictive and there may be more rigorous enforcement of existing and future laws and regulations and we may experience substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and may experience delays, interruptions or termination of operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines or penalties, the acceleration of cleanup and site restoration costs, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations and the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our future operations.

Trespassing

The BLM will prevent abuse of public lands while recognizing valid rights and uses under the mining laws. The BLM will take appropriate action to eliminate invalid uses, including unauthorized residential occupancy. The Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) has found that a claim may be declared void by the BLM when it has been located and held for purposes other than the mining of minerals. The issuance of a notice of trespass may occur if an unpatented claim/site is:

- (1) used for a home site, place of business, or for other purposes not reasonably related to mining or milling activities;
- (2) used for the mining and sale of leasable minerals or mineral materials, such as sand, gravel and certain types of building stone; or
- (3) located on lands that for any reason have been withdrawn from location after the effective date of the withdrawal.

Trespass actions are taken by the BLM Field Office.

Environmental Laws

We may become subject to various federal and state environmental laws and regulations that will impose significant requirements on our operations. The cost of complying with current and future environmental laws and regulations and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, particularly relating to air emissions, can reduce our profitability. Numerous federal and state governmental permits and approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits or approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal or state authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that a proposed exploration for, or production or processing of, may have on the environment. Compliance with these requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can delay exploration or production operations. A failure to obtain or comply with permits could result in significant fines and penalties and could adversely affect the issuance of other permits for which we may apply.

Clean Water Act

The U.S. Clean Water Act and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged or fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. As a result of court decisions and regulatory actions, permitting requirements have increased and could continue to increase the cost and time we expend on compliance with water pollution regulations. These and other regulatory requirements, which have the potential to change due to legal challenges, Congressional actions and other developments increase the cost of, or could even prohibit, certain current or future mining operations. Our operations may not always be able to remain in full compliance with all Clean Water Act obligations and permit requirements. As a result, we may be subject to fines, penalties or changes to our operations.

Clean Water Act requirements that may affect our operations include the following:

Section 404

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires mining companies to obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineers ("ACOE") permits to place material in streams for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities.

Our construction and mining activities, including our surface mining operations, will frequently require Section 404 permits. ACOE issues two types of permits pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act: nationwide (or “general”) and “individual” permits. Nationwide permits are issued to streamline the permitting process for dredging and filling activities that have minimal adverse environmental impacts. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment; however, an individual permit can be issued for ten years (and may be extended thereafter upon application).

The issuance of permits to construct valley fills and refuse impoundments under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, whether general permits commonly described as the Nationwide Permit 21 (NWP 21) or individual permits, has been the subject of many recent court cases and increased regulatory oversight. The results may materially increase our permitting and operating costs, permitting delays, suspension of current operations and/or prevention of opening new mines.

Employees

Currently, our officers and directors provide planning and organizational services for us on an as-needed basis, and our administrative and office staff also works on an as-needed basis. Some of the field work is completed by service providers and/or exploration partners. All of the operations, technical and otherwise, are overseen by the directors of the Company.

Subsidiaries

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., under the laws of Nevada. On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal property; and the Bruner Property Expansion to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement; and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex’s only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex Resources, Inc. entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. (“Canamex”) whereby Canamex could earn up to a 75% undivided interest in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon the Company agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased our 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return (“NSR”) royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp (“Patriot Canada”), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. (“Goldbase”) under the laws of Nevada.

Item 1A. Risk Factors**Factors that May Affect Future Results****1. We may require additional funds to achieve our business objectives and any inability to obtain funding will impact our business.**

We may incur operating losses in future periods because there are expenses associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties. We may need to raise additional funds in the future through public or private debt or equity sales to fund our future operations and fulfill contractual obligations. These financings may not be available when needed, and even if these financings are available, they may be on terms that we deem unacceptable or are materially adverse to your interests with respect to dilution of book value, dividend preferences, liquidation preferences or other terms. Any inability to obtain financing could have an adverse effect on our ability to implement our business objectives and as a result, could require us to diminish or suspend our operations or cause a materially adverse effect on our business. Obtaining additional financing would be subject to a number of factors, including the market prices for gold, silver and other minerals. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unavailable to us.

2. Because our Directors may serve as officers and directors of other companies engaged in mineral exploration, a potential conflict of interest could negatively impact our ability to acquire properties to explore and to run our business.

Our Directors and Officers may work for other mining and mineral exploration companies. Due to time demands placed on our Directors and Officers, and due to the competitive nature of the exploration business, the potential exists for conflicts of interest to occur from time to time that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. The Officers and Directors' employment and affiliations with other entities limit the amount of time they can dedicate to us. Also, our Directors and Officers may have a conflict of interest in helping us identify and obtain the rights to mineral properties because they may also be considering the same properties. To mitigate these risks, we work with several technical consultants in order to ensure that we are not overly reliant on any one of our Officers and Directors to provide us with technical services. However, we cannot be certain that a conflict of interest will not arise in the future. To date, there have not been any conflicts of interest between any of our Directors or Officers and the Company.

3. Because of the speculative nature of exploration and development, there are substantial risks in our business model.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we own contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for natural resources is speculative and involves risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan.

4. Because of the unique difficulties and uncertainties inherent in mineral exploration and the mining business, we face risks.

Potential investors should be aware of the difficulties normally encountered by mineral exploration companies. The likelihood of success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays encountered in connection with the exploration of the mineral properties that we plan to undertake. These potential problems include, but are not limited to, unanticipated problems relating to exploration and additional costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates. In addition, the search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards which pose financial risks.

5. Because our operating expenses may vary, as may our revenues, profitability may be inconsistent.

We anticipate that our expenses may vary and so may our revenues. Therefore, any profitability we may have could be inconsistent. There is little history upon which to base any assumption as to the likelihood that we will be consistently profitable, and we can provide investors with no assurance that we will generate consistent revenues or consistently achieve profitable operations.

6. Because access to our mineral claims may be restricted by inclement weather, we may be delayed in our exploration.

Access to our mineral properties may be restricted through some of the year due to weather in the area. As a result, any attempt to test or explore the property is largely limited to the times when weather permits such activities. These limitations can result in significant delays in exploration efforts.

7. Because of the speculative nature of exploration of mineral properties, there is substantial risk.

The search for valuable minerals as a business is extremely risky. Exploration for minerals is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. The expenditures to be made by us in the exploration of the mineral claims may not always result in the discovery of economic mineral deposits. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts.

8. Because of the inherent dangers involved in mineral exploration, there is liability risk.

The search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards. As a result, there is potential liability for hazards, including pollution, cave-ins and other hazards against which we cannot insure or against which we may elect not to insure.

9. We are heavily dependent on our CEO and President.

Our success depends heavily upon the continued contributions of our CEO and President, whose knowledge, leadership and technical expertise would be difficult to replace. Our success is also dependent on our ability to retain and attract experienced engineers, geoscientists and other technical and professional staff. We do not maintain key man insurance. If we were to lose our CEO and President, our ability to execute our business plan could be harmed.

Risks Related to Legal Uncertainties and Regulations

10. As we undertake exploration and development of our mineral claims, we will be subject to compliance with government regulation which may increase the anticipated cost of our exploration programs.

There are several governmental regulations that materially restrict mineral exploration. We will be subject to the federal, state and local laws as we carry out our exploration program. We may be required to obtain work permits, post bonds and perform remediation work for any physical disturbance to the land in order to comply with these laws. While our planned exploration and development program budgets for regulatory compliance, there is a risk that new regulations could increase our costs of doing business and prevent us from carrying out our exploration and development programs.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

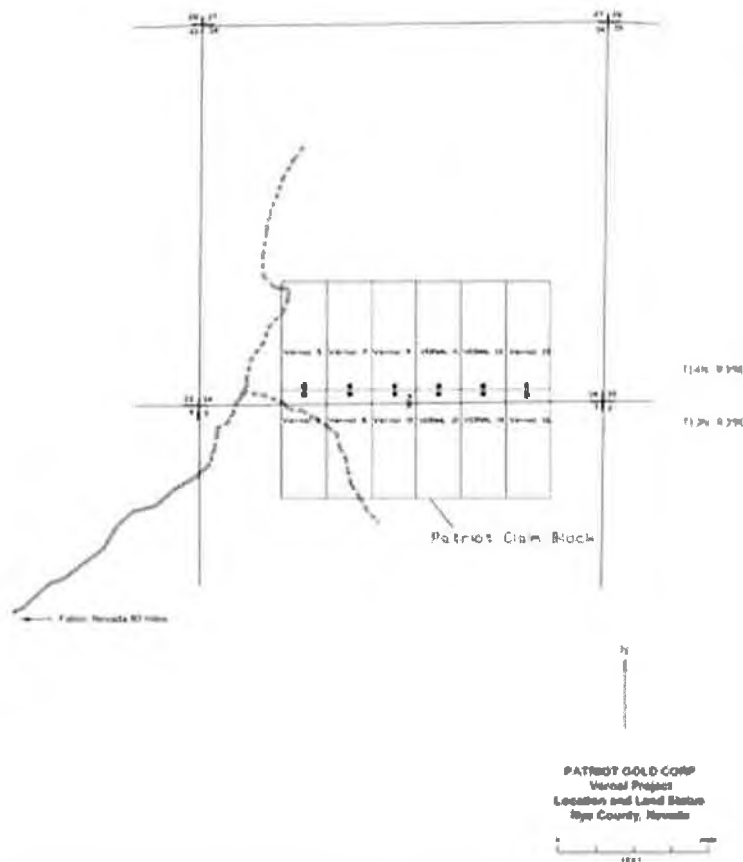
There are no unresolved staff comments.

Item 2. Description of Properties.

We do not lease or own any real property for our corporate offices. We currently maintain our corporate office on a month-to-month basis at 3651 Lindell Road, Suite D165, Las Vegas, Nevada 89103. Management believes that our office space is suitable for our current needs.

Our property holdings as of May 31, 2019 consist of the Vernal Property, Windy Peak Property and Rainbow Mountain Property.

Vernal Project



Map showing the location of our Vernal Project located in Central Western Nevada.

Acquisition of Interests - Vernal Project

Pursuant to a Property Option Agreement (the "BV Agreement"), dated as of July 25, 2003, with MinQuest, Inc., a Nevada Company ("MinQuest"), we acquired the option to earn a 100% interest in the Bruner and Vernal mineral exploration properties located in Nevada. Together, these two properties originally consisted of 28 unpatented mining claims on a total of 560 acres in the northwest trending Walker Lane located in western central Nevada.

To date, the Company has paid the option payments and made the expenditures necessary to satisfy the requirements of the BV Agreement and 100% interest in these two properties was therefore transferred to Patriot, subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty. All mining interests in the properties are subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty of the aggregate proceeds from any smelter or other purchaser of any ores, concentrates, metals or other material of commercial value produced from the property, minus the cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals, including related insurance, and smelting and refining charges. Pursuant to the BV Agreement, we have a one-time option to purchase a portion of MinQuest's royalty interest at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each 1%. We may exercise our option 90 days following completion of a bankable feasibility study of the Bruner and Vernal properties, which, as it relates to a mineral resource or reserve, is an evaluation of the economics for the extraction (mining), processing and marketing of a defined ore reserve that would justify financing from a banking or financing institution for putting the mine into production.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with its wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., (now Goldbase, Inc.) a Nevada Company, to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner, Bruner Expansion and Vernal properties to Provex. Pursuant to the Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the original property option agreements.

In April 2017, Canamex Resources purchased our interest in the Bruner properties for US\$1.0 million cash, and we retained a two percent net smelter return royalty on the Bruner properties including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

Description and Location of the Vernal Property

The Vernal Property is located approximately 140 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada on the west side of the Shoshone Mountains. Access from Fallon, the closest town of any size, is by 50 miles of paved highway and 30 miles of gravel roads. The Company holds the property via 12 unpatented mining claims (approximately 248 acres). The Company has a 100% interest in the Vernal property, subject to an existing royalty.

Exploration History of the Vernal Property

Historical work includes numerous short adits constructed on the Vernal Property between 1907 and 1936. There appears to have been little or no mineral production.

The Vernal Property is underlain by a thick sequence of Tertiary age rhyolitic volcanic rocks including tuffs, flows and intrusives. A volcanic center is thought to underlie the district, with an intruding rhyolite plug dome (a domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks) thought to be closely related to mineralization encountered by the geologists of Amselco, the U.S. subsidiary of a British company, who explored the Vernal Property back in the 1980's, and who in 1983 mapped, sampled and drilled the Vernal Property. Amselco has not been involved with the Vernal Property over the last 20 years and is not associated with our option on the Vernal Property or the exploration work being done. A 225-foot-wide zone of poorly outcropping quartz stockworks (a multi-directional quartz veinlet system) and larger veining trends exist northeast from the northern margin of the plug. The veining consists of chalcedony containing 1-5% pyrite. Clay alteration of the host volcanics is strong. Northwest trending veins are also present but very poorly exposed. Both directions carry gold values. Scattered vein float is found over the plug. The most significant gold values in rock chips come from veining in tuffaceous rocks north of the nearly east-west contact of the plug. This area has poor exposure, but sampling of old dumps and surface workings show an open-ended gold anomaly that measures 630 feet by 450 feet.

The Vernal Property claims presently do not have any known mineral reserves. The property that is the subject of our mineral claims is undeveloped and does not contain any commercial scale open-pits. Numerous shallow underground excavations occur within the central portion of the property. No reported historic production is noted for the property. There is no mining plant or equipment located on the property that is the subject of the mineral claim. Currently, there is no power supply to the mineral claims. Although drill holes are present within the property boundary, there is no known drilled reserve on our claims.

In July 2003 and again in June 2017, members of our Board of Directors and geology team made an onsite inspection of the Vernal property. Mapping (the process of laying out a grid on the land for area identification where samples are taken) and sampling (the process of taking small quantities of soil and rock for analysis) have been completed. In March 2005, the Company initiated the process to secure the proper permits for trenching and geochemical sampling from the U.S. Forest Service.

Our exploration of the Vernal Property to date has consisted of geologic mapping, trenching and rock chip geochemical sampling. The Board of Directors approved a budget of approximately \$55,000 (including the refundable bond of \$900) for the Vernal property. An exploration program was conducted in November 2008. The program consisted of 200 feet of trenching, sampling and mapping, and opening, mapping and sampling of an underground workings consisting of approximately 275 feet of workings. The Company is continuing to evaluate the Vernal Property.

In September 2017, we released a National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report on the Vernal.

Planned Exploration

The Company's current objectives are to assess the geological merits and if warranted and feasible establish an exploration program to identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of an exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. The Company recognizes that the Vernal Property is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Windy Peak Property

Acquisition of Interest

In May 2015, after a review of historical records and information available regarding a potential mineral property interest in Churchill County, Nevada, the Company acquired the Windy Peak Property, (referred to herein as the "Windy Peak Property," "Windy Peak" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through the completion of an Assignment and Assumption Agreement. Windy Peak has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2017, 2018, and 2019.

The Windy Peak Property Location in Nevada

Description and Location of the Windy Peak Property

The Windy Peak Property consists of 114 unpatented mineral claims covering approximately 2,337 contiguous acres, 3 miles NNE of the Bell Mountain and 7 miles east of the Fairview mining district in southwest Nevada. Windy Peak is approximately 45 miles southeast of Fallon and 5 ½ miles south of Middlegate. The Property is a contiguous claim block. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

Access to the Windy Peak Property is from U.S. Highway 50, thence south via Highway 361 to an unmarked dirt road that heads west along the south side of an unnamed wash referred to as Windy Wash. The dirt road exits Highway 95 near the border of Sections 27 & 34. The Bell Mountain quadrangle (dated 1972) shows an older dirt road that follows the floor of the wash. About 2 miles along the dirt road, trenching and cutting of trails to access various portions of the Property have extensively disturbed the hill. The dirt road is in good condition, however the steeper trails near Windy Peak require a 4-wheel-drive for access. There is no plant, equipment, water source nor power currently on site. Power could be provided by portable diesel-powered generators. Non potable water may be source able on site for drilling, mining and milling purposes.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or "staked" and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Past Exploration in the Windy Peak Area

Fairview District

The Windy Peak area has been considered to be part of, or at least an extension of, the Fairview District, which, is located on Fairview Peak about 6 miles WNW of Hill 6483. Both areas are within the Fairview Peak caldera, but their geochemical differences indicate they are not related.

Windy Peak

Published information regarding the Windy Peak area refers to a small leach pad at the Cyx Cox prospect at Hill 6483. This exploration was located adjacent to but not on our northern claim block. According to historical reports, an initial 6 claims (Red Star) were staked by Cyx Cox of Fallon from 1945 to 1969. Subsequent lessees staked an additional 79 Red Star claims from 1978 to 1979. Cyx Cox together with Pete Erb and "Pine Nut" Forbush discovered high-grade gold on the south side of Hill 6483 in the Windy fault in 1970. The presence of old timbers near a mostly-covered hole at the western trench (about mile west of the Windy adit) indicates that they also did some work there. After further examination a plant with a 6-8" grizzly and trommel (21' x 30") was setup and operated.

Exploration on and around the property has included geologic mapping, rock chip sampling, sagebrush biogeochemistry, VLF-EM, VLF-resistivity and magnetic geophysical surveys, and reverse circulation drilling. Various companies, including Terraco Gold Corp, Solitario Resources, Red Star Gold, Pegasus Gold Corp, Rio Tinto, and Kennecott, have conducted drilling on and around the property, with more than 70 holes drilled. Limited small-scale mining activities have been conducted by various private parties since the 1940's, including a small glory hole mined during the 1970's centered on Hill 6483. Previous work on the property included many vertical reverse-circulation drill holes, which are not suited to testing the high-angle structures known to host the gold-bearing veins. Some of the holes previously drilled are inferred to be too shallow to properly test targets. The Company believes the high-grade structurally hosted gold potential on the property has not been tested by previous drilling programs.

Geology of the Windy Peak Property Area

Review of late Tertiary epithermal gold-silver deposits in the northern Great Basin, revealed that most deposits are spatially and temporally related to two magmatic assemblages: bimodal basalt-rhyolite and western andesite. The Fairview district, including the Bell Mine, is related to a third, minor magmatic assemblage, the late Eocene to early Miocene caldera complexes of the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage. This assemblage hosts the giant late-Oligocene Round Mountain deposit plus smaller deposits in the Atlanta, Fairview, Tuscarora, and Wonder mining districts. The youngest rocks in the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage are in the Fairview and Tonopah mining districts. Recent studies have shown that the magmatism associated with the interior andesite rhyolite assemblage had a close spatial and temporal association with crustal extension, and that these magmas may have been formed by partial mixing of mantle-derived basal with crustal melt.

Current Exploration

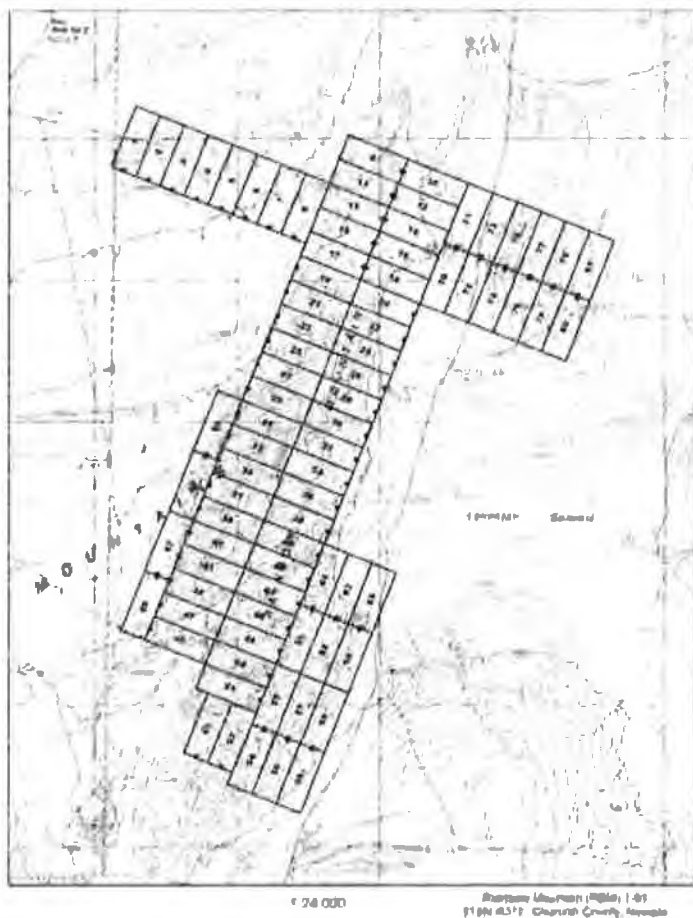
The Company has commenced an exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program has been permitted by the BLM. The Company initiated drilling in the summer of 2018 and is conducting ongoing work. The Company recognizes that Windy Peak is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Rainbow Mountain Property

Acquisition of Interest

In autumn of 2018, after conducting initial reconnaissance of the Rainbow Mountain, the Company acquired the Rainbow Mountain Property, (referred to herein as the "Rainbow Mountain Property," "Rainbow Mountain" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through staking and filing the associated paperwork and fees with the BLM and County. Rainbow Mountain has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2018 and 2019.

The Rainbow Mountain Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Rainbow Mountain Property

The Rainbow Mountain gold project consists of 81 unpatented lode claims totaling approximately 1,620 contiguous acres, located approximately 23 km southeast of Fallon, in the state of Nevada. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or “staked” and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Geology of the Rainbow Mountain Property Area

The claim area roughly encompasses nearly the full extent of Rainbow Mountain, and specifically a prominent zone of northeast-striking faults which transect the central part of Rainbow Mountain. This complex fault zone involves three discrete Tertiary volcanic units comprised of basalt, dacite, and olivine basalt. Individual fault traces are well exposed locally and are often coincident with the contacts between the individual lithologic units. Many of the fault traces exhibit prominent fault breccia and hydrothermal breccia, and surface samples of this material returned anomalous gold and silver values up to 0.807 ppm and 1.6 ppm, respectively.

Based on observations recorded during field reconnaissance, individual hydrothermal veins along the faulted contacts range in thickness up to 1.5 m, with associated strike lengths of up to 1.7 km. The Company postulates that this locally intense faulting, in conjunction with the associated anomalous assay values, is suggestive of a potential epithermal vein system within the footwall of the greater Rainbow Fault zone.

Current Exploration

The Company has conducted limited sampling of the Property. The Company recognizes that Rainbow Mountain is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

There are no pending legal proceedings involving the Company or in which any director, officer or affiliate of the Company, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of any class of voting securities of the Company, or security holder is a party adverse to the Company or has a material interest adverse to the Company.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Act”) and Item 104 of Regulation S-K require certain mine safety disclosures to be made by companies that operate mines regulated under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. However, the requirements of the Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K do not apply as the Company does not engage in mining activities. Therefore, the Company is not required to make such disclosures.

10-K 1 patriotgold_10k-123120.htm ANNUAL REPORT

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 0-32919

PATRIOT GOLD CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State of incorporation)

86-0947048

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

401 Ryland St. Suite 180

Reno, Nevada, 89502

(Address of principal executive offices)

702-456-9565

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:

Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one)

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity as of June 30, 2020 was approximately \$2,073,965.

The number of shares of the issuer's common stock issued and outstanding as of April 14, 2021 was 74,380,354 shares.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Mining Terms</u>	ii
 <u>PART I</u>	
Item 1 <u>Business</u>	1
Item 1A <u>Risk Factors</u>	6
Item 1B <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	8
Item 2 <u>Properties</u>	8
Item 3 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	15
Item 4 <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	15
 <u>PART II</u>	
Item 5 <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	16
Item 6 <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	17
Item 7 <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	17
Item 7A <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	19
Item 8 <u>Financial Statements</u>	19
Item 9 <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	19
Item 9A <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	19
Item 9B <u>Other Information</u>	20
 <u>PART III</u>	
Item 10 <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	21
Item 11 <u>Executive Compensation</u>	22
Item 12 <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	24
Item 13 <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	26
Item 14 <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	26
 <u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15 <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	27
 <u>SIGNATURES</u>	 28

Glossary of Mining Terms

Adit(s). Historic working driven horizontally, or nearly so into a hillside to explore for and exploit ore.

Air track holes. Drill hole constructed with a small portable drill rig using an air-driven hammer.

Core holes. A hole in the ground that is left after the process where a hollow drill bit with diamond chip teeth is used to drill into the ground. The center of the hollow drill fills with the core of the rock that is being drilled into, and when the drill is extracted, a hole is left in the ground.

Geochemical sampling. Sample of soil, rock, silt, water or vegetation analyzed to detect the presence of valuable metals or other metals which may accompany them. For example, arsenic may indicate the presence of gold.

Geologic mapping. Producing a plan and sectional map of the rock types, structure and alteration of a property.

Geophysical survey. Electrical, magnetic, gravity and other means used to detect features, which may be associated with mineral deposits.

Ground magnetic survey. Recording variations in the earth's magnetic field and plotting same.

Ground radiometric survey. A survey of radioactive minerals on the land surface.

Leaching. Leaching is a cost-effective process where ore is subjected to a chemical liquid that dissolves the mineral component from ore, and then the liquid is collected and the metals extracted from it.

Level(s). Main underground passage driven along a level course to afford access to stopes or workings and provide ventilation and a haulage way for removal of ore.

Magnetic lows. An occurrence that may be indicative of a destruction of magnetic minerals by later hydrothermal (hot water) fluids that have come up along faults. These hydrothermal fluids may in turn have carried and deposited precious metals such as gold and/or silver.

Patented or Unpatented Mining Claims. In this Annual Report, there are references to "patented" mining claims and "unpatented" mining claims. A patented mining claim is one for which the United States government has passed its title to the claimant, giving that person title to the land as well as the minerals and other resources above and below the surface. The patented claim is then treated like any other private land and is subject to local property taxes. An unpatented mining claim on United States government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. If one purchases an unpatented mining claim that is later declared invalid by the United States government, one could be evicted.

Plug. A vertical pipe-like body of magma representing a volcanic vent similar to a dome.

Quartz Stockworks. A multi-directional system of quartz veinlets.

RC holes. Short form for Reverse Circulation Drill holes. These are holes are left after the process of Reverse Circulation Drilling.

Reserve. That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Reserves are customarily stated in terms of "ore" when dealing with metalliferous minerals; when other materials such as coal, oil, shale, tar, sands, limestone, etc. are involved, an appropriate term such as "recoverable coal" may be substituted.

Resource. An estimate of the total tons and grade of a mineral deposit defined by surface sampling, drilling and occasionally underground sampling of historic diggings when available.

Reverse circulation drilling. A less expensive form of drilling than coring that does not allow for the recovery of a tube or core of rock. The material is brought up from depth as a series of small chips of rock that are then bagged and sent in for analysis. This is a quicker and cheaper method of drilling but does not give as much information about the underlying rocks.

Rhyolite plug dome. A domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Scintillometer survey. A survey of radioactive minerals using a scintillometer, a hand-held, highly accurate measuring device.

Scoping Study. A detailed study of the various possible methods to mine a deposit.

Silicic dome. A convex landform created by extruding quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Stope(s). An excavation from which ore has been removed from sub-vertical openings above or below levels.

Tertiary. That portion of geologic time that includes abundant volcanism in the western U.S.

Trenching. A cost-effective way of examining the structure and nature of mineral ores beneath gravel cover. It involves digging long usually shallow trenches in carefully selected areas to expose unweathered rock and allow sampling.

Volcanic center. Origin of major volcanic activity

Volcanoclastic. Coarse, unsorted sedimentary rock formed from erosion of volcanic debris.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information. Forward-looking information includes statements relating to future actions, prospective products, future performance or results of current or anticipated products, sales and marketing efforts, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, business strategies, cost savings, objectives of management of Patriot Gold Corp. (hereinafter referred to as the “Company,” “Patriot Gold” or “we”) and other matters. Forward-looking information may be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or may be incorporated by reference from other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) by the Company. One can find many of these statements by looking for words including, for example, “believes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “estimates” or similar expressions in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in documents incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Company has based the forward-looking statements relating to the Company’s operations on management’s current expectations, estimates and projections about the Company and the industry in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we cannot predict. In particular, we have based many of these forward-looking statements on assumptions about future events that may prove to be inaccurate. Accordingly, the Company’s actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements. Any differences could result from a variety of factors, including, but not limited to general economic and business conditions, competition, and other factors. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

PART I

The following should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Throughout this document, we make statements that are classified as "forward-looking." Please refer to the "Forward-Looking Statements" section above for an explanation of these types of statements.

Item 1. Description of Business

We are engaged in natural resource exploration and acquiring, exploring, and developing natural resource properties. Currently we are undertaking exploration and development programs in Nevada.

Development of Business

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on November 30, 1998. In June 2003, the Company filed Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada changing its name to Patriot Gold Corp. and moving the Company into its current business of natural resource exploration and mining. On June 17, 2003, the Company adopted a new trading symbol - PGOL- to reflect the name change. The Company has been in the resource exploration and mining business since June 2003.

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. ("Provex") under the laws of Nevada.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with Provex to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal properties and the Bruner Expansion property to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreements, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to 75% in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon Provex agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On February 28, 2011, the Company entered into an Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement with Idaho State Gold Company, LLC, ("ISGC") whereby the Company granted the option and right to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) interest in the property and the right and option to form a joint venture for the management and ownership of the property called the Moss Mine Property, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Moss Property" or "Moss Mine Property"). Upon execution of the agreement ISGC paid the Company \$500,000 USD and agreed to spend an aggregate total of \$8,000,000 USD on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing five years. Subsequent to exercise of the earn-in, ISGC and the Company agreed to form a 70/30 joint venture.

In March 2011, ISGC transferred its rights to the Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement dated February 28, 2011, to Northern Vertex Capital Inc. ("Northern Vertex").

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a material definitive Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions (the "Purchase and Sale Agreement") with Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Golden Vertex," a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Northern Vertex) whereby Golden Vertex agreed to purchase the Company's remaining 30% working interest in the Moss Gold/Silver Mine for C\$1,500,000 (the "Purchase Price") plus a 3% net smelter return royalty. Specifically, the Company conveyed all of its right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Seller had any interest (collectively, the "Property"). The Purchase Price consisted of C\$1,200,000 in cash payable at closing and the remaining C\$300,000 was paid by the issuance of Northern Vertex common shares to the Company valued at \$0.35 (857,140 shares), issued pursuant to the terms and provisions of an investment agreement (the "Investment Agreement") entered between the Company and Northern Vertex contemporaneous to the Purchase and Sale Agreement.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased Patriot Gold's 30 percent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement. The Company recognized a gain on sale of mineral properties of \$1,000,000 from the sale of the Bruner in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On January 17, 2018, the Company designated 13,500,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of the company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Business Operations

We are a natural resource exploration and mining company which acquires, explores, and develops natural resource properties. Our primary focus in the natural resource sector is gold.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we have either optioned or purchased contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for mineral reserves is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan and any money spent on exploration would be lost.

Natural resource exploration and development requires significant capital and our assets and resources are limited. Therefore, we anticipate participating in the natural resource industry through the selling or partnering of our properties, the purchase of small interests in producing properties, the purchase of properties where feasibility studies already exist or by the optioning of natural resource exploration and development projects. To date, we have three gold projects located in the southwest United States. In May 2016, we sold our interest in the Moss Mine project and retained a royalty. In April 2017, we sold our interest in the Bruner project and retained a royalty leaving our project inventory to consist of the Vernal project, the Windy Peak project and the Rainbow Mountain project.

Financing

There was \$22,400 of financing activities undertaken by the Company during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 through the exercise of warrants. Due to the commencement of the royalties from the Moss mine, management estimates that the Company will not require additional funding for the Company's planned operations for the next twelve months.

Competition

The mineral exploration industry, in general, is intensely competitive and even if commercial quantities of ore are discovered, a ready market may not exist for sale of same. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect the marketability of any substances discovered. These factors include market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of natural resource markets and processing equipment, government regulations, including regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting of minerals and environmental protection. The exact effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted, but the combination of these factors may result in our not receiving an adequate return on invested capital.

Compliance with Government Regulation and Regulatory Matters

Mining Control and Reclamation Regulations

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ("SMCRA") is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ("OSM") and establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of U.S. surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals for mining operations from the OSM. Although state regulatory agencies have adopted federal mining programs under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we expect to have active future mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal authorization.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for prospecting including mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and re-vegetation.

The U.S. mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental condition of the permit area. We will develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. Our mine and reclamation plans incorporate the provisions of SMCRA, state programs and complementary environmental programs which impact mining. Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land and documents required of the OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal stockholders of the applicant.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness and technical review. Public notice of the proposed permit is given for a comment period before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permit applications take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine and often take six months to two years to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has the right to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process including public hearings and intervention by the courts.

Surface Disturbance

All mining activities governed by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") require reasonable reclamation. The lowest level of mining activity, "casual use," is designed for the miner or weekend prospector who creates only negligible surface disturbance (for example, activities that do not involve the use of earth-moving equipment or explosives may be considered casual use). These activities would not require either a notice of intent to operate or a plan of operation. For further information regarding surface management terms, please refer to 43 CFR Chapter II Subchapter C, Subpart 3809.

The second level of activity, where surface disturbance is 5 acres or less per year, requires a notice advising the BLM of the anticipated work 15 days prior to commencement. This notice must be filed with the appropriate field office. No approval is needed although bonding is required. State agencies must be notified to ensure all requirements are met.

For operations involving more than 5 acres total surface disturbance on lands subject to 43 CFR 3809, a detailed plan of operation must be filed with the appropriate BLM field office. Bonding is required to ensure proper reclamation. An Environmental Assessment (EA) is to be prepared for all plans of operation to determine if an Environmental Impact Statement is required. A National Environmental Policy Act review is not required for casual use or notice level operations unless those operations involve occupancy as defined by 43 CFR 3715. Most occupancies at the casual use and notice level in Arizona are covered by a programmatic EA.

An activity permit is required when use of equipment is utilized for the purpose of land stripping, earthmoving, blasting (except blasting associated with an individual source permit issued for mining), trenching or road construction.

Future legislation and regulations are expected to become increasingly restrictive and there may be more rigorous enforcement of existing and future laws and regulations and we may experience substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and may experience delays, interruptions or termination of operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines or penalties, the acceleration of cleanup and site restoration costs, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations and the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our future operations.

Trespassing

The BLM will prevent abuse of public lands while recognizing valid rights and uses under the mining laws. The BLM will take appropriate action to eliminate invalid uses, including unauthorized residential occupancy. The Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) has found that a claim may be declared void by the BLM when it has been located and held for purposes other than the mining of minerals. The issuance of a notice of trespass may occur if an unpatented claim/site is:

- (1) used for a home site, place of business, or for other purposes not reasonably related to mining or milling activities;
- (2) used for the mining and sale of leasable minerals or mineral materials, such as sand, gravel and certain types of building stone; or
- (3) located on lands that for any reason have been withdrawn from location after the effective date of the withdrawal.

Trespass actions are taken by the BLM Field Office.

Environmental Laws

We may become subject to various federal and state environmental laws and regulations that will impose significant requirements on our operations. The cost of complying with current and future environmental laws and regulations and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, particularly relating to air emissions, can reduce our profitability. Numerous federal and state governmental permits and approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits or approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal or state authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that a proposed exploration for, or production or processing of, may have on the environment. Compliance with these requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can delay exploration or production operations. A failure to obtain or comply with permits could result in significant fines and penalties and could adversely affect the issuance of other permits for which we may apply.

Clean Water Act

The U.S. Clean Water Act and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged or fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. As a result of court decisions and regulatory actions, permitting requirements have increased and could continue to increase the cost and time we expend on compliance with water pollution regulations. These and other regulatory requirements, which have the potential to change due to legal challenges, Congressional actions and other developments increase the cost of, or could even prohibit, certain current or future mining operations. Our operations may not always be able to remain in full compliance with all Clean Water Act obligations and permit requirements. As a result, we may be subject to fines, penalties or changes to our operations.

Clean Water Act requirements that may affect our operations include the following:

Section 404

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires mining companies to obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineers ("ACOE") permits to place material in streams for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities.

Our construction and mining activities, including our surface mining operations, will frequently require Section 404 permits. ACOE issues two types of permits pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act: nationwide (or "general") and "individual" permits. Nationwide permits are issued to streamline the permitting process for dredging and filling activities that have minimal adverse environmental impacts. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment; however, an individual permit can be issued for ten years (and may be extended thereafter upon application).

The issuance of permits to construct valley fills and refuse impoundments under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, whether general permits commonly described as the Nationwide Permit 21 (NWP 21) or individual permits, has been the subject of many recent court cases and increased regulatory oversight. The results may materially increase our permitting and operating costs, permitting delays, suspension of current operations and/or prevention of opening new mines.

Employees

Currently, our officers and directors provide planning and organizational services for us on an as-needed basis, and our administrative and office staff also works on an as-needed basis. Some of the field work is completed by service providers and/or exploration partners. All of the operations, technical and otherwise, are overseen by the directors of the Company.

Subsidiaries

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., under the laws of Nevada. On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal property; and the Bruner Property Expansion to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement; and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex Resources, Inc. entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to a 75% undivided interest in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon the Company agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased our 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Factors that May Affect Future Results

1. We may require additional funds to achieve our business objectives and any inability to obtain funding will impact our business.

We may incur operating losses in future periods because there are expenses associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties. We may need to raise additional funds in the future through public or private debt or equity sales to fund our future operations and fulfill contractual obligations. These financings may not be available when needed, and even if these financings are available, they may be on terms that we deem unacceptable or are materially adverse to your interests with respect to dilution of book value, dividend preferences, liquidation preferences or other terms. Any inability to obtain financing could have an adverse effect on our ability to implement our business objectives and as a result, could require us to diminish or suspend our operations or cause a materially adverse effect on our business. Obtaining additional financing would be subject to a number of factors, including the market prices for gold, silver and other minerals. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unavailable to us.

2. Because our Directors may serve as officers and directors of other companies engaged in mineral exploration, a potential conflict of interest could negatively impact our ability to acquire properties to explore and to run our business.

Our Directors and Officers may work for other mining and mineral exploration companies. Due to time demands placed on our Directors and Officers, and due to the competitive nature of the exploration business, the potential exists for conflicts of interest to occur from time to time that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. The Officers and Directors' employment and affiliations with other entities limit the amount of time they can dedicate to us. Also, our Directors and Officers may have a conflict of interest in helping us identify and obtain the rights to mineral properties because they may also be considering the same properties. To mitigate these risks, we work with several technical consultants in order to ensure that we are not overly reliant on any one of our Officers and Directors to provide us with technical services. However, we cannot be certain that a conflict of interest will not arise in the future. To date, there have not been any conflicts of interest between any of our Directors or Officers and the Company.

3. Because of the speculative nature of exploration and development, there are substantial risks in our business model.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we own contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for natural resources is speculative and involves risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan.

4. Because of the unique difficulties and uncertainties inherent in mineral exploration and the mining business, we face risks.

Potential investors should be aware of the difficulties normally encountered by mineral exploration companies. The likelihood of success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays encountered in connection with the exploration of the mineral properties that we plan to undertake. These potential problems include, but are not limited to, unanticipated problems relating to exploration and additional costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates. In addition, the search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards which pose financial risks.

5. Because our operating expenses may vary, as may our revenues, profitability may be inconsistent.

We anticipate that our expenses may vary and so may our revenues. Therefore, any profitability we may have could be inconsistent. There is little history upon which to base any assumption as to the likelihood that we will be consistently profitable, and we can provide investors with no assurance that we will generate consistent revenues or consistently achieve profitable operations.

6. Because access to our mineral claims may be restricted by inclement weather, we may be delayed in our exploration.

Access to our mineral properties may be restricted through some of the year due to weather in the area. As a result, any attempt to test or explore the property is largely limited to the times when weather permits such activities. These limitations can result in significant delays in exploration efforts.

7. Because of the speculative nature of exploration of mineral properties, there is substantial risk.

The search for valuable minerals as a business is extremely risky. Exploration for minerals is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. The expenditures to be made by us in the exploration of the mineral claims may not always result in the discovery of economic mineral deposits. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts.

8. Because of the inherent dangers involved in mineral exploration, there is liability risk.

The search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards. As a result, there is potential liability for hazards, including pollution, cave-ins and other hazards against which we cannot insure or against which we may elect not to insure.

9. We are heavily dependent on our CEO and President.

Our success depends heavily upon the continued contributions of our CEO and President, whose knowledge, leadership and technical expertise would be difficult to replace. Our success is also dependent on our ability to retain and attract experienced engineers, geoscientists and other technical and professional staff. We do not maintain key man insurance. If we were to lose our CEO and President, our ability to execute our business plan could be harmed.

Risks Related to Legal Uncertainties and Regulations**10. As we undertake exploration and development of our mineral claims, we will be subject to compliance with government regulation which may increase the anticipated cost of our exploration programs.**

There are several governmental regulations that materially restrict mineral exploration. We will be subject to the federal, state and local laws as we carry out our exploration program. We may be required to obtain work permits, post bonds and perform remediation work for any physical disturbance to the land in order to comply with these laws. While our planned exploration and development program budgets for regulatory compliance, there is a risk that new regulations could increase our costs of doing business and prevent us from carrying out our exploration and development programs.

Public Health Threats Risk**24. Our financial and operating performance may be adversely affected by global public health threats, including the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus (COVID-19).**

Public health threats, such as the coronavirus (COVID-19), influenza and other highly communicable diseases or viruses could adversely impact our operations and cause disruptions in the natural resource exploration and mining industry. If the effect of the coronavirus (COVID-19) is ongoing, economic conditions and the economic slow-down resulting from COVID-19 and the intentional governmental responses to the virus may also adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

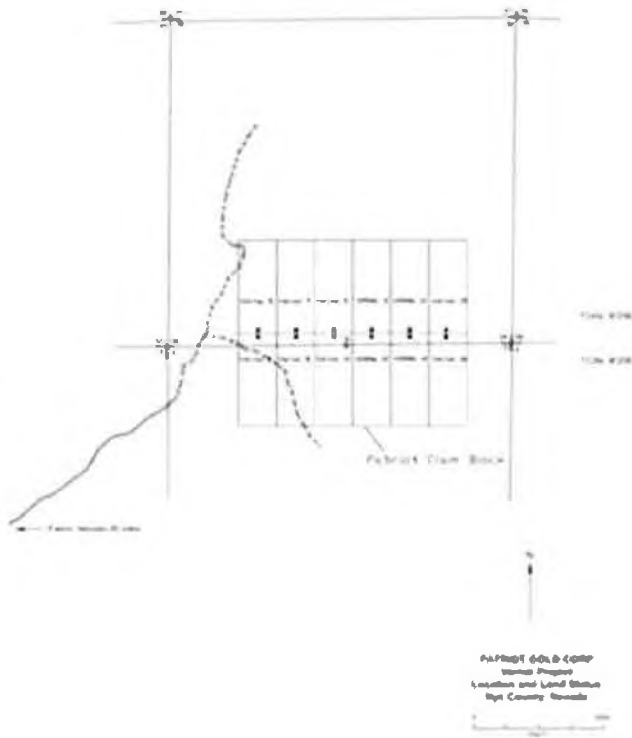
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

There are no unresolved staff comments.

Item 2. Description of Properties.

We do not lease or own any real property for our corporate offices. We currently maintain our corporate office on a month-to-month basis at 401 Ryland St, Suite 180, Reno, NV 89502. Management believes that our office space is suitable for our current needs.

Our property holdings as of December 31, 2020 consist of the Vernal Property, Windy Peak Property and Rainbow Mountain Property.

Vernal Project

Map showing the location of our Vernal Project located in Central Western Nevada.

Acquisition of Interests - Vernal Project

Pursuant to a Property Option Agreement (the “BV Agreement”), dated as of July 25, 2003, with MinQuest, Inc., a Nevada Company (“MinQuest”), we acquired the option to earn a 100% interest in the Bruner and Vernal mineral exploration properties located in Nevada. Together, these two properties originally consisted of 28 unpatented mining claims on a total of 560 acres in the northwest trending Walker Lane located in western central Nevada.

To date, the Company has paid the option payments and made the expenditures necessary to satisfy the requirements of the BV Agreement and 100% interest in these two properties was therefore transferred to Patriot, subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty. All mining interests in the properties are subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty of the aggregate proceeds from any smelter or other purchaser of any ores, concentrates, metals or other material of commercial value produced from the property, minus the cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals, including related insurance, and smelting and refining charges. Pursuant to the BV Agreement, we have a one-time option to purchase a portion of MinQuest’s royalty interest at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each 1%. We may exercise our option 90 days following completion of a bankable feasibility study of the Bruner and Vernal properties, which, as it relates to a mineral resource or reserve, is an evaluation of the economics for the extraction (mining), processing and marketing of a defined ore reserve that would justify financing from a banking or financing institution for putting the mine into production.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with its wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., (now Goldbase, Inc.) a Nevada Company, to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner, Bruner Expansion and Vernal properties to Provex. Pursuant to the Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the original property option agreements.

In April 2017, Canamex Resources purchased our interest in the Bruner properties for US\$1.0 million cash, and we retained a two percent net smelter return royalty on the Bruner properties including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

Description and Location of the Vernal Property

The Vernal Property is located approximately 140 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada on the west side of the Shoshone Mountains. Access from Fallon, the closest town of any size, is by 50 miles of paved highway and 30 miles of gravel roads. The Company holds the property via 12 unpatented mining claims (approximately 248 acres). The Company has a 100% interest in the Vernal property, subject to an existing royalty.

Exploration History of the Vernal Property

Historical work includes numerous short adits constructed on the Vernal Property between 1907 and 1936. There appears to have been little or no mineral production.

The Vernal Property is underlain by a thick sequence of Tertiary age rhyolitic volcanic rocks including tuffs, flows and intrusives. A volcanic center is thought to underlie the district, with an intruding rhyolite plug dome (a domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks) thought to be closely related to mineralization encountered by the geologists of Amselco, the U.S. subsidiary of a British company, who explored the Vernal Property back in the 1980's, and who in 1983 mapped, sampled and drilled the Vernal Property. Amselco has not been involved with the Vernal Property over the last 20 years and is not associated with our option on the Vernal Property or the exploration work being done. A 225-foot-wide zone of poorly outcropping quartz stockworks (a multi-directional quartz veinlet system) and larger veining trends exist northeast from the northern margin of the plug. The veining consists of chalcedony containing 1-5% pyrite. Clay alteration of the host volcanics is strong. Northwest trending veins are also present but very poorly exposed. Both directions carry gold values. Scattered vein float is found over the plug. The most significant gold values in rock chips come from veining in tuffaceous rocks north of the nearly east-west contact of the plug. This area has poor exposure, but sampling of old dumps and surface workings show an open-ended gold anomaly that measures 630 feet by 450 feet.

The Vernal Property claims presently do not have any known mineral reserves. The property that is the subject of our mineral claims is undeveloped and does not contain any commercial scale open-pits. Numerous shallow underground excavations occur within the central portion of the property. No reported historic production is noted for the property. There is no mining plant or equipment located on the property that is the subject of the mineral claim. Currently, there is no power supply to the mineral claims. Although drill holes are present within the property boundary, there is no known drilled reserve on our claims.

In July 2003 and again in June 2017, members of our Board of Directors and geology team made an onsite inspection of the Vernal property. Mapping (the process of laying out a grid on the land for area identification where samples are taken) and sampling (the process of taking small quantities of soil and rock for analysis) have been completed. In March 2005, the Company initiated the process to secure the proper permits for trenching and geochemical sampling from the U.S. Forest Service.

Our exploration of the Vernal Property to date has consisted of geologic mapping, trenching and rock chip geochemical sampling. The Board of Directors approved a budget of approximately \$55,000 (including the refundable bond of \$900) for the Vernal property. An exploration program was conducted in November 2008. The program consisted of 200 feet of trenching, sampling and mapping, and opening, mapping and sampling of an underground workings consisting of approximately 275 feet of workings. The Company is continuing to evaluate the Vernal Property.

In September 2017, we released a National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report on the Vernal.

Planned Exploration

The Company's current objectives are to assess the geological merits and if warranted and feasible establish an exploration program to identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of an exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. The Company recognizes that the Vernal Property is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Windy Peak Property

Acquisition of Interest

In May 2015, after a review of historical records and information available regarding a potential mineral property interest in Churchill County, Nevada, the Company acquired the Windy Peak Property, (referred to herein as the "Windy Peak Property," "Windy Peak" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through the completion of an Assignment and Assumption Agreement. Windy Peak has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2017, 2018, 2019, and 2020.

The Windy Peak Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Windy Peak Property

The Windy Peak Property consists of 114 unpatented mineral claims covering approximately 2,337 contiguous acres, 3 miles NNE of the Bell Mountain and 7 miles east of the Fairview mining district in southwest Nevada. Windy Peak is approximately 45 miles southeast of Fallon and 5 ½ miles south of Middlegate. The Property is a contiguous claim block. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

Access to the Windy Peak Property is from U.S. Highway 50, thence south via Highway 361 to an unmarked dirt road that heads west along the south side of an unnamed wash referred to as Windy Wash. The dirt road exits Highway 95 near the border of Sections 27 & 34. The Bell Mountain quadrangle (dated 1972) shows an older dirt road that follows the floor of the wash. About 2 miles along the dirt road, trenching and cutting of trails to access various portions of the Property have extensively disturbed the hill. The dirt road is in good condition, however the steeper trails near Windy Peak require a 4-wheel-drive for access. There is no plant, equipment, water source nor power currently on site. Power could be provided by portable diesel-powered generators. Non potable water may be source able on site for drilling, mining and milling purposes.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or "staked" and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Past Exploration in the Windy Peak Area

Fairview District

The Windy Peak area has been considered to be part of, or at least an extension of, the Fairview District, which, is located on Fairview Peak about 6 miles WNW of Hill 6483. Both areas are within the Fairview Peak caldera, but their geochemical differences indicate they are not related.

Windy Peak

Published information regarding the Windy Peak area refers to a small leach pad at the Cye Cox prospect at Hill 6483. This exploration was located adjacent to but not on our northern claim block. According to historical reports, an initial 6 claims (Red Star) were staked by Cye Cox of Fallon from 1945 to 1969. Subsequent lessees staked an additional 79 Red Star claims from 1978 to 1979. Cye Cox together with Pete Erb and "Pine Nut" Forbush discovered high-grade gold on the south side of Hill 6483 in the Windy fault in 1970. The presence of old timbers near a mostly-covered hole at the western trench (about mile west of the Windy adit) indicates that they also did some work there. After further examination a plant with a 6-8" grizzly and trommel (21' x 30") was setup and operated.

Exploration on and around the property has included geologic mapping, rock chip sampling, sagebrush biogeochemistry, VLF-EM, VLF-resistivity and magnetic geophysical surveys, and reverse circulation drilling. Various companies, including Terraco Gold Corp, Solitario Resources, Red Star Gold, Pegasus Gold Corp, Rio Tinto, and Kennecott, have conducted drilling on and around the property, with more than 70 holes drilled. Limited small-scale mining activities have been conducted by various private parties since the 1940's, including a small glory hole mined during the 1970's centered on Hill 6483. Previous work on the property included many vertical reverse-circulation drill holes, which are not suited to testing the high-angle structures known to host the gold-bearing veins. Some of the holes previously drilled are inferred to be too shallow to properly test targets. The Company believes the high-grade structurally hosted gold potential on the property has not been tested by previous drilling programs.

Geology of the Windy Peak Property Area

Review of late Tertiary epithermal gold-silver deposits in the northern Great Basin, revealed that most deposits are spatially and temporally related to two magmatic assemblages: bimodal basalt-rhyolite and western andesite. The Fairview district, including the Bell Mine, is related to a third, minor magmatic assemblage, the late Eocene to early Miocene caldera complexes of the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage. This assemblage hosts the giant late-Oligocene Round Mountain deposit plus smaller deposits in the Atlanta, Fairview, Tuscarora, and Wonder mining districts. The youngest rocks in the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage are in the Fairview and Tonopah mining districts. Recent studies have shown that the magmatism associated with the interior andesite rhyolite assemblage had a close spatial and temporal association with crustal extension, and that these magmas may have been formed by partial mixing of mantle-derived basal with crustal melt.

Current Exploration

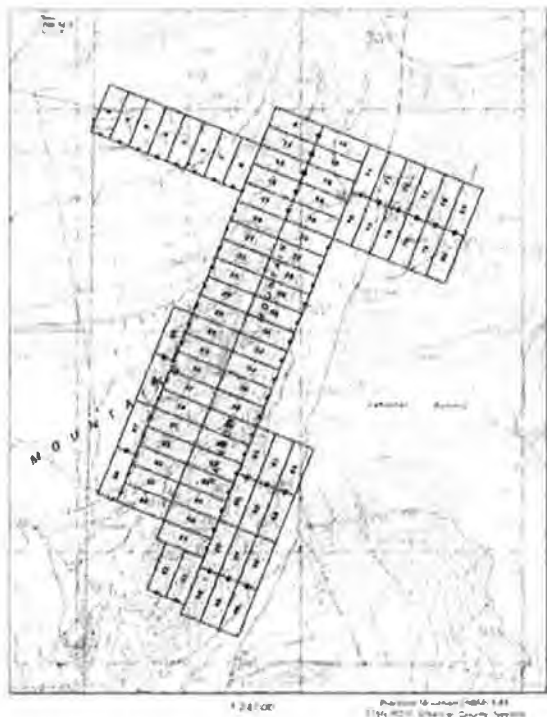
The Company has been conducting an ongoing exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program has been permitted by the BLM. The Company initiated drilling in the summer of 2018, and this program extended into October 2018. Further drilling was completed in December 2019, and again in January 2021. Exploration on the project is ongoing. The Company recognizes that Windy Peak is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Rainbow Mountain Property

Acquisition of Interest

In autumn of 2018, after conducting initial reconnaissance of the Rainbow Mountain, the Company acquired the Rainbow Mountain Property, (referred to herein as the "Rainbow Mountain Property," "Rainbow Mountain" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through staking and filing the associated paperwork and fees with the BLM and County. Rainbow Mountain has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2018, 2019, and 2020.

The Rainbow Mountain Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Rainbow Mountain Property

The Rainbow Mountain gold project consists of 81 unpatented lode claims totaling approximately 1,620 contiguous acres, located approximately 23 km southeast of Fallon, in the state of Nevada. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or “staked” and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Geology of the Rainbow Mountain Property Area

The claim area roughly encompasses nearly the full extent of Rainbow Mountain, and specifically a prominent zone of northeast-striking faults which transect the central part of Rainbow Mountain. This complex fault zone involves three discrete Tertiary volcanic units comprised of basalt, dacite, and olivine basalt. Individual fault traces are well exposed locally and are often coincident with the contacts between the individual lithologic units. Many of the fault traces exhibit prominent fault breccia and hydrothermal breccia, and surface samples of this material returned anomalous gold and silver values up to 0.807 ppm and 1.6 ppm, respectively.

Based on observations recorded during field reconnaissance, individual hydrothermal veins along the faulted contacts range in thickness up to 1.5 m, with associated strike lengths of up to 1.7 km. The Company postulates that this locally intense faulting, in conjunction with the associated anomalous assay values, is suggestive of a potential epithermal vein system within the footwall of the greater Rainbow Fault zone.

Current Exploration

The Company has been conducting an ongoing exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program has been permitted by the BLM. The Company initiated drilling in December of 2020. Exploration on the project is ongoing. The Company recognizes that Rainbow Mountain is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

There are no pending legal proceedings involving the Company or in which any director, officer or affiliate of the Company, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of any class of voting securities of the Company, or security holder is a party adverse to the Company or has a material interest adverse to the Company.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act") and Item 104 of Regulation S-K require certain mine safety disclosures to be made by companies that operate mines regulated under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. However, the requirements of the Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K do not apply as the Company does not engage in mining activities. Therefore, the Company is not required to make such disclosures.

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 000-32919

PATRIOT GOLD CORP.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada
(State of incorporation)

86-0947048
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

401 Ryland St. Suite 180
Reno, Nevada, 89502
(Address of principal executive offices)

702-456-9565
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one)

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity as of June 30, 2021 was approximately \$4,744,502.

The number of shares of the issuer's common stock issued and outstanding as of March 29, 2022 was 74,380,354 shares.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Mining Terms</u>	ii
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1 <u>Business</u>	1
Item 1A <u>Risk Factors</u>	6
Item 1B <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	8
Item 2 <u>Properties</u>	8
Item 3 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	14
Item 4 <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	14
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5 <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	15
Item 6 <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	16
Item 7 <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	16
Item 7A <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	18
Item 8 <u>Financial Statements</u>	18
Item 9 <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	18
Item 9A <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	18
Item 9B <u>Other Information</u>	19
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10 <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	20
Item 11 <u>Executive Compensation</u>	21
Item 12 <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	23
Item 13 <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	24
Item 14 <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	25
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15 <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	26
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	27

Glossary of Mining Terms

Adit(s). Historic working driven horizontally, or nearly so into a hillside to explore for and exploit ore.

Air track holes. Drill hole constructed with a small portable drill rig using an air-driven hammer.

Core holes. A hole in the ground that is left after the process where a hollow drill bit with diamond chip teeth is used to drill into the ground. The center of the hollow drill fills with the core of the rock that is being drilled into, and when the drill is extracted, a hole is left in the ground.

Geochemical sampling. Sample of soil, rock, silt, water or vegetation analyzed to detect the presence of valuable metals or other metals which may accompany them. For example, arsenic may indicate the presence of gold.

Geologic mapping. Producing a plan and sectional map of the rock types, structure and alteration of a property.

Geophysical survey. Electrical, magnetic, gravity and other means used to detect features, which may be associated with mineral deposits.

Ground magnetic survey. Recording variations in the earth's magnetic field and plotting same.

Ground radiometric survey. A survey of radioactive minerals on the land surface.

Leaching. Leaching is a cost-effective process where ore is subjected to a chemical liquid that dissolves the mineral component from ore, and then the liquid is collected and the metals extracted from it.

Level(s). Main underground passage driven along a level course to afford access to stopes or workings and provide ventilation and a haulage way for removal of ore.

Magnetic lows. An occurrence that may be indicative of a destruction of magnetic minerals by later hydrothermal (hot water) fluids that have come up along faults. These hydrothermal fluids may in turn have carried and deposited precious metals such as gold and/or silver.

Patented or Unpatented Mining Claims. In this Annual Report, there are references to "patented" mining claims and "unpatented" mining claims. A patented mining claim is one for which the United States government has passed its title to the claimant, giving that person title to the land as well as the minerals and other resources above and below the surface. The patented claim is then treated like any other private land and is subject to local property taxes. An unpatented mining claim on United States government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. If one purchases an unpatented mining claim that is later declared invalid by the United States government, one could be evicted.

Plug. A vertical pipe-like body of magma representing a volcanic vent similar to a dome.

Quartz Stockworks. A multi-directional system of quartz veinlets.

RC holes. Short form for Reverse Circulation Drill holes. These are holes are left after the process of Reverse Circulation Drilling.

Reserve. That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Reserves are customarily stated in terms of "ore" when dealing with metalliferous minerals; when other materials such as coal, oil, shale, tar, sands, limestone, etc. are involved, an appropriate term such as "recoverable coal" may be substituted.

Resource. An estimate of the total tons and grade of a mineral deposit defined by surface sampling, drilling and occasionally underground sampling of historic diggings when available.

Reverse circulation drilling. A less expensive form of drilling than coring that does not allow for the recovery of a tube or core of rock. The material is brought up from depth as a series of small chips of rock that are then bagged and sent in for analysis. This is a quicker and cheaper method of drilling but does not give as much information about the underlying rocks.

Rhyolite plug dome. A domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Scintillometer survey. A survey of radioactive minerals using a scintillometer, a hand-held, highly accurate measuring device.

Scoping Study. A detailed study of the various possible methods to mine a deposit.

Sillicic dome. A convex landform created by extruding quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Stope(s). An excavation from which ore has been removed from sub-vertical openings above or below levels.

Tertiary. That portion of geologic time that includes abundant volcanism in the western U.S.

Trenching. A cost-effective way of examining the structure and nature of mineral ores beneath gravel cover. It involves digging long usually shallow trenches in carefully selected areas to expose unweathered rock and allow sampling.

Volcanic center. Origin of major volcanic activity

Volcanoclastic. Coarse, unsorted sedimentary rock formed from erosion of volcanic debris.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information. Forward-looking information includes statements relating to future actions, prospective products, future performance or results of current or anticipated products, sales and marketing efforts, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, business strategies, cost savings, objectives of management of Patriot Gold Corp. (hereinafter referred to as the “Company,” “Patriot Gold” or “we”) and other matters. Forward-looking information may be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or may be incorporated by reference from other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) by the Company. One can find many of these statements by looking for words including, for example, “believes,” “expects,” “anticipates,” “estimates” or similar expressions in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in documents incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Company has based the forward-looking statements relating to the Company’s operations on management’s current expectations, estimates and projections about the Company and the industry in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we cannot predict. In particular, we have based many of these forward-looking statements on assumptions about future events that may prove to be inaccurate. Accordingly, the Company’s actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements. Any differences could result from a variety of factors, including, but not limited to general economic and business conditions, competition, and other factors. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

PART I

The following should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Throughout this document, we make statements that are classified as "forward-looking." Please refer to the "Forward-Looking Statements" section above for an explanation of these types of statements.

Item 1. Description of Business

We are engaged in natural resource exploration and acquiring, exploring, and developing natural resource properties. Currently we are undertaking exploration and development programs in Nevada.

Development of Business

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on November 30, 1998. In June 2003, the Company filed Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada changing its name to Patriot Gold Corp. and moving the Company into its current business of natural resource exploration and mining. On June 17, 2003, the Company adopted a new trading symbol - PGOL- to reflect the name change. The Company has been in the resource exploration and mining business since June 2003.

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. ("Provex") under the laws of Nevada.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with Provex to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal properties and the Bruner Expansion property to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreements, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to 75% in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon Provex agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On February 28, 2011, the Company entered into an Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement with Idaho State Gold Company, LLC, ("ISGC") whereby the Company granted the option and right to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) interest in the property and the right and option to form a joint venture for the management and ownership of the property called the Moss Mine Property, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Moss Property" or "Moss Mine Property"). Upon execution of the agreement ISGC paid the Company \$500,000 USD and agreed to spend an aggregate total of \$8,000,000 USD on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing five years. Subsequent to exercise of the earn-in, ISGC and the Company agreed to form a 70/30 joint venture.

In March 2011, ISGC transferred its rights to the Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement dated February 28, 2011, to Elevation Gold Mining Corporation ("Elevation"), formerly known as Northern Vertex Capital Inc.

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a material definitive Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions (the "Purchase and Sale Agreement") with Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Golden Vertex," a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Northern Vertex) whereby Golden Vertex agreed to purchase the Company's remaining 30% working interest in the Moss Gold/Silver Mine for C\$1,500,000 (the "Purchase Price") plus a 3% net smelter return royalty. Specifically, the Company conveyed all of its right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Seller had any interest (collectively, the "Property"). The Purchase Price consisted of C\$1,200,000 in cash payable at closing and the remaining C\$300,000 was paid by the issuance of Northern Vertex common shares to the Company valued at \$0.35 (857,140 shares), issued pursuant to the terms and provisions of an investment agreement (the "Investment Agreement") entered between the Company and Northern Vertex contemporaneous to the Purchase and Sale Agreement.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. ("Buyer") entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased Patriot Gold's 30 percent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement. The Company recognized a gain on sale of mineral properties of \$1,000,000 from the sale of the Bruner in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On January 17, 2018, the Company designated 13,500,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of the company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in its fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Business Operations

We are a natural resource exploration and mining company which acquires, explores, and develops natural resource properties. Our primary focus in the natural resource sector is gold.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we have either optioned or purchased contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for mineral reserves is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan and any money spent on exploration would be lost.

Natural resource exploration and development requires significant capital and our assets and resources are limited. Therefore, we anticipate participating in the natural resource industry through the selling or partnering of our properties, the purchase of small interests in producing properties, the purchase of properties where feasibility studies already exist or by the optioning of natural resource exploration and development projects. To date, we have two gold projects located in the southwest United States. In May 2016, we sold our interest in the Moss Mine project and retained a royalty. In April 2017, we sold our interest in the Bruner project and retained a royalty. Our current project inventory consists of the Vernal project and the Windy Peak project.

Financing

There were no financing activities undertaken by the Company during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021. Due to the commencement of the royalties from the Moss mine, management estimates that the Company will not require additional funding for the Company's planned operations for the next twelve months.

Competition

The mineral exploration industry, in general, is intensely competitive and even if commercial quantities of ore are discovered, a ready market may not exist for sale of same. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect the marketability of any substances discovered. These factors include market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of natural resource markets and processing equipment, government regulations, including regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting of minerals and environmental protection. The exact effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted, but the combination of these factors may result in our not receiving an adequate return on invested capital.

Compliance with Government Regulation and Regulatory Matters

Mining Control and Reclamation Regulations

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ("SMCRA") is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ("OSM") and establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of U.S. surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals for mining operations from the OSM. Although state regulatory agencies have adopted federal mining programs under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we expect to have active future mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal authorization.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for prospecting including mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and re-vegetation.

The U.S. mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental condition of the permit area. We will develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. Our mine and reclamation plans incorporate the provisions of SMCRA, state programs and complementary environmental programs which impact mining. Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land and documents required of the OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal stockholders of the applicant.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness and technical review. Public notice of the proposed permit is given for a comment period before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permit applications take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine and often take six months to two years to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has the right to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process including public hearings and intervention by the courts.

Surface Disturbance

All mining activities governed by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") require reasonable reclamation. The lowest level of mining activity, "casual use," is designed for the miner or weekend prospector who creates only negligible surface disturbance (for example, activities that do not involve the use of earth-moving equipment or explosives may be considered casual use). These activities would not require either a notice of intent to operate or a plan of operation. For further information regarding surface management terms, please refer to 43 CFR Chapter II Subchapter C, Subpart 3809.

The second level of activity, where surface disturbance is 5 acres or less per year, requires a notice advising the BLM of the anticipated work 15 days prior to commencement. This notice must be filed with the appropriate field office. No approval is needed although bonding is required. State agencies must be notified to ensure all requirements are met.

For operations involving more than 5 acres total surface disturbance on lands subject to 43 CFR 3809, a detailed plan of operation must be filed with the appropriate BLM field office. Bonding is required to ensure proper reclamation. An Environmental Assessment (EA) is to be prepared for all plans of operation to determine if an Environmental Impact Statement is required. A National Environmental Policy Act review is not required for casual use or notice level operations unless those operations involve occupancy as defined by 43 CFR 3715. Most occupancies at the casual use and notice level in Arizona are covered by a programmatic EA.

An activity permit is required when use of equipment is utilized for the purpose of land stripping, earthmoving, blasting (except blasting associated with an individual source permit issued for mining), trenching or road construction.

Future legislation and regulations are expected to become increasingly restrictive and there may be more rigorous enforcement of existing and future laws and regulations and we may experience substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and may experience delays, interruptions or termination of operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines or penalties, the acceleration of cleanup and site restoration costs, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations and the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our future operations.

Trespassing

The BLM will prevent abuse of public lands while recognizing valid rights and uses under the mining laws. The BLM will take appropriate action to eliminate invalid uses, including unauthorized residential occupancy. The Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) has found that a claim may be declared void by the BLM when it has been located and held for purposes other than the mining of minerals. The issuance of a notice of trespass may occur if an unpatented claim/site is:

- (1) used for a home site, place of business, or for other purposes not reasonably related to mining or milling activities;
- (2) used for the mining and sale of leasable minerals or mineral materials, such as sand, gravel and certain types of building stone; or
- (3) located on lands that for any reason have been withdrawn from location after the effective date of the withdrawal.

Trespass actions are taken by the BLM Field Office.

Environmental Laws

We may become subject to various federal and state environmental laws and regulations that will impose significant requirements on our operations. The cost of complying with current and future environmental laws and regulations and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, particularly relating to air emissions, can reduce our profitability. Numerous federal and state governmental permits and approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits or approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal or state authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that a proposed exploration for, or production or processing of, may have on the environment. Compliance with these requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can delay exploration or production operations. A failure to obtain or comply with permits could result in significant fines and penalties and could adversely affect the issuance of other permits for which we may apply.

Clean Water Act

The U.S. Clean Water Act and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged or fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. As a result of court decisions and regulatory actions, permitting requirements have increased and could continue to increase the cost and time we expend on compliance with water pollution regulations. These and other regulatory requirements, which have the potential to change due to legal challenges, Congressional actions and other developments increase the cost of, or could even prohibit, certain current or future mining operations. Our operations may not always be able to remain in full compliance with all Clean Water Act obligations and permit requirements. As a result, we may be subject to fines, penalties or changes to our operations.

Clean Water Act requirements that may affect our operations include the following:

Section 404

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires mining companies to obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (“ACOE”) permits to place material in streams for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities.

Our construction and mining activities, including our surface mining operations, will frequently require Section 404 permits. ACOE issues two types of permits pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act: nationwide (or “general”) and “individual” permits. Nationwide permits are issued to streamline the permitting process for dredging and filling activities that have minimal adverse environmental impacts. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment; however, an individual permit can be issued for ten years (and may be extended thereafter upon application).

The issuance of permits to construct valley fills and refuse impoundments under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, whether general permits commonly described as the Nationwide Permit 21 (NWP 21) or individual permits, has been the subject of many recent court cases and increased regulatory oversight. The results may materially increase our permitting and operating costs, permitting delays, suspension of current operations and/or prevention of opening new mines.

Employees

Currently, our officers and directors provide planning and organizational services for us on an as-needed basis, and our administrative and office staff also works on an as-needed basis. Some of the field work is completed by service providers and/or exploration partners. All of the operations, technical and otherwise, are overseen by the directors of the Company.

Subsidiaries

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., under the laws of Nevada. On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal property; and the Bruner Property Expansion to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement; and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex’s only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex Resources, Inc. entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. (“Canamex”) whereby Canamex could earn up to a 75% undivided interest in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon the Company agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. (“Buyer”) entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased our 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return (“NSR”) royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp (“Patriot Canada”), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in its fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

Factors that May Affect Future Results

1. We may require additional funds to achieve our business objectives and any inability to obtain funding will impact our business.

We may incur operating losses in future periods because there are expenses associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties. We may need to raise additional funds in the future through public or private debt or equity sales to fund our future operations and fulfill contractual obligations. These financings may not be available when needed, and even if these financings are available, they may be on terms that we deem unacceptable or are materially adverse to your interests with respect to dilution of book value, dividend preferences, liquidation preferences or other terms. Any inability to obtain financing could have an adverse effect on our ability to implement our business objectives and as a result, could require us to diminish or suspend our operations or cause a materially adverse effect on our business. Obtaining additional financing would be subject to a number of factors, including the market prices for gold, silver and other minerals. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unavailable to us.

2. Because our Directors may serve as officers and directors of other companies engaged in mineral exploration, a potential conflict of interest could negatively impact our ability to acquire properties to explore and to run our business.

Our Directors and Officers may work for other mining and mineral exploration companies. Due to time demands placed on our Directors and Officers, and due to the competitive nature of the exploration business, the potential exists for conflicts of interest to occur from time to time that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. The Officers and Directors' employment and affiliations with other entities limit the amount of time they can dedicate to us. Also, our Directors and Officers may have a conflict of interest in helping us identify and obtain the rights to mineral properties because they may also be considering the same properties. To mitigate these risks, we work with several technical consultants in order to ensure that we are not overly reliant on any one of our Officers and Directors to provide us with technical services. However, we cannot be certain that a conflict of interest will not arise in the future. To date, there have not been any conflicts of interest between any of our Directors or Officers and the Company.

3. Because of the speculative nature of exploration and development, there are substantial risks in our business model.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we own contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for natural resources is speculative and involves risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan.

4. Because of the unique difficulties and uncertainties inherent in mineral exploration and the mining business, we face risks.

Potential investors should be aware of the difficulties normally encountered by mineral exploration companies. The likelihood of success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays encountered in connection with the exploration of the mineral properties that we plan to undertake. These potential problems include, but are not limited to, unanticipated problems relating to exploration and additional costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates. In addition, the search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards which pose financial risks.

5. Because our operating expenses may vary, as may our revenues, profitability may be inconsistent.

We anticipate that our expenses may vary and so may our revenues. Therefore, any profitability we may have could be inconsistent. There is little history upon which to base any assumption as to the likelihood that we will be consistently profitable, and we can provide investors with no assurance that we will generate consistent revenues or consistently achieve profitable operations.

6. Because access to our mineral claims may be restricted by inclement weather, we may be delayed in our exploration.

Access to our mineral properties may be restricted through some of the year due to weather in the area. As a result, any attempt to test or explore the property is largely limited to the times when weather permits such activities. These limitations can result in significant delays in exploration efforts.

7. Because of the speculative nature of exploration of mineral properties, there is substantial risk.

The search for valuable minerals as a business is extremely risky. Exploration for minerals is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. The expenditures to be made by us in the exploration of the mineral claims may not always result in the discovery of economic mineral deposits. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts.

8. Because of the inherent dangers involved in mineral exploration, there is liability risk.

The search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards. As a result, there is potential liability for hazards, including pollution, cave-ins and other hazards against which we cannot insure or against which we may elect not to insure.

9. We are heavily dependent on our CEO and President.

Our success depends heavily upon the continued contributions of our CEO and President, whose knowledge, leadership and technical expertise would be difficult to replace. Our success is also dependent on our ability to retain and attract experienced engineers, geoscientists and other technical and professional staff. We do not maintain key man insurance. If we were to lose our CEO and President, our ability to execute our business plan could be harmed.

Risks Related to Legal Uncertainties and Regulations**10. As we undertake exploration and development of our mineral claims, we will be subject to compliance with government regulation which may increase the anticipated cost of our exploration programs.**

There are several governmental regulations that materially restrict mineral exploration. We will be subject to the federal, state and local laws as we carry out our exploration program. We may be required to obtain work permits, post bonds and perform remediation work for any physical disturbance to the land in order to comply with these laws. While our planned exploration and development program budgets for regulatory compliance, there is a risk that new regulations could increase our costs of doing business and prevent us from carrying out our exploration and development programs.

Public Health Threats Risk**24. Our financial and operating performance may be adversely affected by global public health threats, including the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus (COVID-19).**

Public health threats, such as the coronavirus (COVID-19), influenza and other highly communicable diseases or viruses could adversely impact our operations and cause disruptions in the natural resource exploration and mining industry. If the effect of the coronavirus (COVID-19) is ongoing, economic conditions and the economic slow-down resulting from COVID-19 and the intentional governmental responses to the virus may also adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

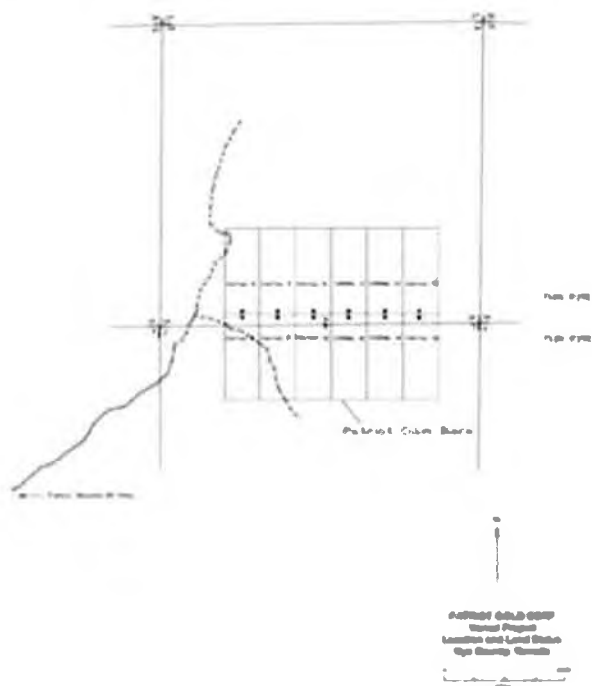
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

There are no unresolved staff comments.

Item 2. Description of Properties.

We do not lease or own any real property for our corporate offices. We currently maintain our corporate office on a month-to-month basis at 401 Ryland St, Suite 180, Reno, NV 89502. Management believes that our office space is suitable for our current needs.

Our property holdings as of December 31, 2021 consist of the Vernal Property and the Windy Peak Property

Vernal Project

Map showing the location of our Vernal Project located in Central Western Nevada.

Acquisition of Interests - Vernal Project

Pursuant to a Property Option Agreement (the "BV Agreement"), dated as of July 25, 2003, with MinQuest, Inc., a Nevada Company ("MinQuest"), we acquired the option to earn a 100% interest in the Bruner and Vernal mineral exploration properties located in Nevada. Together, these two properties originally consisted of 28 unpatented mining claims on a total of 560 acres in the northwest trending Walker Lane located in western central Nevada.

To date, the Company has paid the option payments and made the expenditures necessary to satisfy the requirements of the BV Agreement and 100% interest in these two properties was therefore transferred to Patriot, subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty. All mining interests in the properties are subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty of the aggregate proceeds from any smelter or other purchaser of any ores, concentrates, metals or other material of commercial value produced from the property, minus the cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals, including related insurance, and smelting and refining charges. Pursuant to the BV Agreement, we have a one-time option to purchase a portion of MinQuest's royalty interest at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each 1%. We may exercise our option 90 days following completion of a bankable feasibility study of the Bruner and Vernal properties, which, as it relates to a mineral resource or reserve, is an evaluation of the economics for the extraction (mining), processing and marketing of a defined ore reserve that would justify financing from a banking or financing institution for putting the mine into production.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with its wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., (now Goldbase, Inc.) a Nevada Company, to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner, Bruner Expansion and Vernal properties to Provex. Pursuant to the Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the original property option agreements.

In April 2017, Canamex Resources ("Buyer") purchased our interest in the Bruner properties for US\$1.0 million cash, and we retained a two percent net smelter return royalty on the Bruner properties including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer has the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

Description and Location of the Vernal Property

The Vernal Property is located approximately 140 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada on the west side of the Shoshone Mountains. Access from Fallon, the closest town of any size, is by 50 miles of paved highway and 30 miles of gravel roads. The Company holds the property via 12 unpatented mining claims (approximately 248 acres). The Company has a 100% interest in the Vernal property, subject to an existing royalty.

Exploration History of the Vernal Property

Historical work includes numerous short adits constructed on the Vernal Property between 1907 and 1936. There appears to have been little or no mineral production.

The Vernal Property is underlain by a thick sequence of Tertiary age rhyolitic volcanic rocks including tuffs, flows and intrusives. A volcanic center is thought to underlie the district, with an intruding rhyolite plug dome (a domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks) thought to be closely related to mineralization encountered by the geologists of Amselco, the U.S. subsidiary of a British company, who explored the Vernal Property back in the 1980's, and who in 1983 mapped, sampled and drilled the Vernal Property. Amselco has not been involved with the Vernal Property over the last 20 years and is not associated with our option on the Vernal Property or the exploration work being done. A 225-foot-wide zone of poorly outcropping quartz stockworks (a multi-directional quartz veinlet system) and larger veining trends exist northeast from the northern margin of the plug. The veining consists of chalcedony containing 1-5% pyrite. Clay alteration of the host volcanics is strong. Northwest trending veins are also present but very poorly exposed. Both directions carry gold values. Scattered vein float is found over the plug. The most significant gold values in rock chips come from veining in tuffaceous rocks north of the nearly east-west contact of the plug. This area has poor exposure, but sampling of old dumps and surface workings show an open-ended gold anomaly that measures 630 feet by 450 feet.

The Vernal Property claims presently do not have any known mineral reserves. The property that is the subject of our mineral claims is undeveloped and does not contain any commercial scale open-pits. Numerous shallow underground excavations occur within the central portion of the property. No reported historic production is noted for the property. There is no mining plant or equipment located on the property that is the subject of the mineral claim. Currently, there is no power supply to the mineral claims. Although drill holes are present within the property boundary, there is no known drilled reserve on our claims.

In July 2003 and again in June 2017, members of our Board of Directors and geology team made an onsite inspection of the Vernal property. Mapping (the process of laying out a grid on the land for area identification where samples are taken) and sampling (the process of taking small quantities of soil and rock for analysis) have been completed. In March 2005, the Company initiated the process to secure the proper permits for trenching and geochemical sampling from the U.S. Forest Service.

Our exploration of the Vernal Property to date has consisted of geologic mapping, trenching and rock chip geochemical sampling. The Board of Directors approved a budget of approximately \$55,000 (including the refundable bond of \$900) for the Vernal property. An exploration program was conducted in November 2008. The program consisted of 200 feet of trenching, sampling and mapping, and opening, mapping and sampling of an underground workings consisting of approximately 275 feet of workings. The Company is continuing to evaluate the Vernal Property.

In September 2017, we released a National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report on the Vernal.

Planned Exploration

The Company's current objectives are to assess the geological merits and if warranted and feasible establish an exploration program to identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of an exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. The Company recognizes that the Vernal Property is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Windy Peak Property

Acquisition of Interest

In May 2015, after a review of historical records and information available regarding a potential mineral property interest in Churchill County, Nevada, the Company acquired the Windy Peak Property, (referred to herein as the "Windy Peak Property," "Windy Peak" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through the completion of an Assignment and Assumption Agreement. Windy Peak has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2017, 2018, 2019, and 2020.

The Windy Peak Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Windy Peak Property

The Windy Peak Property consists of 114 unpatented mineral claims covering approximately 2,337 contiguous acres, 3 miles NNE of the Bell Mountain and 7 miles east of the Fairview mining district in southwest Nevada. Windy Peak is approximately 45 miles southeast of Fallon and 5 ½ miles south of Middlegate. The Property is a contiguous claim block. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

Access to the Windy Peak Property is from U.S. Highway 50, thence south via Highway 361 to an unmarked dirt road that heads west along the south side of an unnamed wash referred to as Windy Wash. The dirt road exits Highway 95 near the border of Sections 27 & 34. The Bell Mountain quadrangle (dated 1972) shows an older dirt road that follows the floor of the wash. About 2 miles along the dirt road, trenching and cutting of trails to access various portions of the Property have extensively disturbed the hill. The dirt road is in good condition, however the steeper trails near Windy Peak require a 4-wheel-drive for access. There is no plant, equipment, water source nor power currently on site. Power could be provided by portable diesel-powered generators. Non potable water may be source able on site for drilling, mining and milling purposes.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or “staked” and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Past Exploration in the Windy Peak Area

Fairview District

The Windy Peak area has been considered to be part of, or at least an extension of, the Fairview District, which, is located on Fairview Peak about 6 miles WNW of Hill 6483. Both areas are within the Fairview Peak caldera, but their geochemical differences indicate they are not related.

Windy Peak

Published information regarding the Windy Peak area refers to a small leach pad at the Cyx Cox prospect at Hill 6483. This exploration was located adjacent to but not on our northern claim block. According to historical reports, an initial 6 claims (Red Star) were staked by Cyx Cox of Fallon from 1945 to 1969. Subsequent lessees staked an additional 79 Red Star claims from 1978 to 1979. Cyx Cox together with Pete Erb and "Pine Nut" Forbush discovered high-grade gold on the south side of Hill 6483 in the Windy fault in 1970. The presence of old timbers near a mostly-covered hole at the western trench (about mile west of the Windy adit) indicates that they also did some work there. After further examination a plant with a 6-8" grizzly and trommel (21' x 30") was setup and operated.

Exploration on and around the property has included geologic mapping, rock chip sampling, sagebrush biogeochemistry, VLF-EM, VLF-resistivity and magnetic geophysical surveys, and reverse circulation drilling. Various companies, including Terraco Gold Corp, Solitario Resources, Red Star Gold, Pegasus Gold Corp, Rio Tinto, and Kennecott, have conducted drilling on and around the property, with more than 70 holes drilled. Limited small-scale mining activities have been conducted by various private parties since the 1940's, including a small glory hole mined during the 1970's centered on Hill 6483. Previous work on the property included many vertical reverse-circulation drill holes, which are not suited to testing the high-angle structures known to host the gold-bearing veins. Some of the holes previously drilled are inferred to be too shallow to properly test targets. The Company believes the high-grade structurally hosted gold potential on the property has not been tested by previous drilling programs.

Geology of the Windy Peak Property Area

Review of late Tertiary epithermal gold-silver deposits in the northern Great Basin, revealed that most deposits are spatially and temporally related to two magmatic assemblages: bimodal basalt-rhyolite and western andesite. The Fairview district, including the Bell Mine, is related to a third, minor magmatic assemblage, the late Eocene to early Miocene caldera complexes of the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage. This assemblage hosts the giant late-Oligocene Round Mountain deposit plus smaller deposits in the Atlanta, Fairview, Tuscarora, and Wonder mining districts. The youngest rocks in the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage are in the Fairview and Tonopah mining districts. Recent studies have shown that the magmatism associated with the interior andesite rhyolite assemblage had a close spatial and temporal association with crustal extension, and that these magmas may have been formed by partial mixing of mantle-derived basal with crustal melt.

Current Exploration

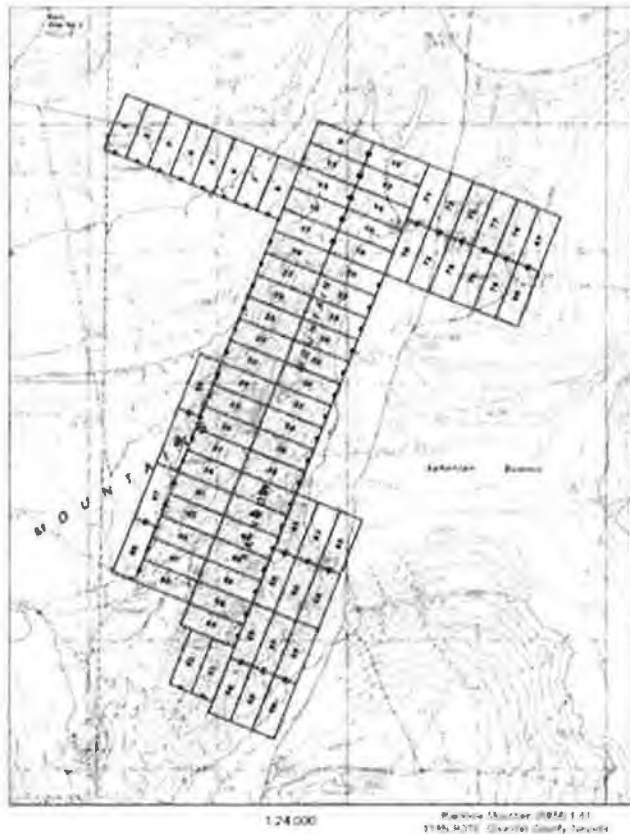
The Company has been conducting an ongoing exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program has been permitted by the BLM. The Company initiated drilling in the summer of 2018, and this program extended into October 2018. Further drilling was completed in December 2019, and again in January 2021. Exploration on the project is ongoing. The Company recognizes that Windy Peak is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Rainbow Mountain Property

Acquisition of Interest

In autumn of 2018, after conducting initial reconnaissance of the Rainbow Mountain, the Company acquired the Rainbow Mountain Property, (referred to herein as the "Rainbow Mountain Property," "Rainbow Mountain" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through staking and filing the associated paperwork and fees with the BLM and County. Rainbow Mountain has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2018, 2019, and 2020.

The Rainbow Mountain Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Rainbow Mountain Property

The Rainbow Mountain gold project consisted of 81 unpatented lode claims totaling approximately 1,620 contiguous acres, located approximately 23 km southeast of Fallon, in the state of Nevada. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

The Property claims were held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or "staked" and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep claims in good standing, and provided the filings are kept current such claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Geology of the Rainbow Mountain Property Area

The claim area roughly encompassed nearly the full extent of Rainbow Mountain, and specifically a prominent zone of northeast-striking faults which transect the central part of Rainbow Mountain. This complex fault zone involves three discrete Tertiary volcanic units comprised of basalt, dacite, and olivine basalt. Individual fault traces are well exposed locally and are often coincident with the contacts between the individual lithologic units. Many of the fault traces exhibit prominent fault breccia and hydrothermal breccia, and surface samples of this material returned anomalous gold and silver values up to 0.807 ppm and 1.6 ppm, respectively.

Based on observations recorded during field reconnaissance, individual hydrothermal veins along the faulted contacts range in thickness up to 1.5 m, with associated strike lengths of up to 1.7 km. The Company postulates that this locally intense faulting, in conjunction with the associated anomalous assay values, is suggestive of a potential epithermal vein system within the footwall of the greater Rainbow Fault zone.

Current Exploration

The Company conducted an exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program was permitted by the BLM. The Company initiated drilling in December of 2020. In light of the assay results of the drilling program, the Company opted to not renew the claims associated with the Rainbow Mountain project.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

There are no pending legal proceedings involving the Company or in which any director, officer or affiliate of the Company, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of any class of voting securities of the Company, or security holder is a party adverse to the Company or has a material interest adverse to the Company.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act") and Item 104 of Regulation S-K require certain mine safety disclosures to be made by companies that operate mines regulated under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. However, the requirements of the Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K do not apply as the Company does not engage in mining activities. Therefore, the Company is not required to make such disclosures.

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 000-32919

PATRIOT GOLD CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State of incorporation)

86-0947048

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

401 Ryland St. Suite 180

Reno, Nevada, 89502

(Address of principal executive offices)

702-456-9565

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:

Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one)

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity as of June 30, 2022 was approximately \$1,235,079.

The number of shares of the issuer's common stock issued and outstanding as of March 21, 2023 was 74,491,580 shares.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Mining Terms</u>	ii
 <u>PART I</u>	
Item 1 <u>Business</u>	1
Item 1A <u>Risk Factors</u>	6
Item 1B <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	7
Item 2 <u>Properties</u>	8
Item 3 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	15
Item 4 <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	15
 <u>PART II</u>	
Item 5 <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	16
Item 6 <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	17
Item 7 <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	17
Item 7A <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	19
Item 8 <u>Financial Statements</u>	19
Item 9 <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	19
Item 9A <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	19
Item 9B <u>Other Information</u>	20
 <u>PART III</u>	
Item 10 <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	21
Item 11 <u>Executive Compensation</u>	22
Item 12 <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	24
Item 13 <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	25
Item 14 <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	26
 <u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15 <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	27
 <u>SIGNATURES</u>	 28

Glossary of Mining Terms

Adit(s). Historic working driven horizontally, or nearly so into a hillside to explore for and exploit ore.

Air track holes. Drill hole constructed with a small portable drill rig using an air-driven hammer.

Core holes. A hole in the ground that is left after the process where a hollow drill bit with diamond chip teeth is used to drill into the ground. The center of the hollow drill fills with the core of the rock that is being drilled into, and when the drill is extracted, a hole is left in the ground.

Geochemical sampling. Sample of soil, rock, silt, water or vegetation analyzed to detect the presence of valuable metals or other metals which may accompany them. For example, arsenic may indicate the presence of gold.

Geologic mapping. Producing a plan and sectional map of the rock types, structure and alteration of a property.

Geophysical survey. Electrical, magnetic, gravity and other means used to detect features, which may be associated with mineral deposits.

Ground magnetic survey. Recording variations in the earth's magnetic field and plotting same.

Ground radiometric survey. A survey of radioactive minerals on the land surface.

Leaching. Leaching is a cost-effective process where ore is subjected to a chemical liquid that dissolves the mineral component from ore, and then the liquid is collected and the metals extracted from it.

Level(s). Main underground passage driven along a level course to afford access to stopes or workings and provide ventilation and a haulage way for removal of ore.

Magnetic lows. An occurrence that may be indicative of a destruction of magnetic minerals by later hydrothermal (hot water) fluids that have come up along faults. These hydrothermal fluids may in turn have carried and deposited precious metals such as gold and/or silver.

Patented or Unpatented Mining Claims. In this Annual Report, there are references to "patented" mining claims and "unpatented" mining claims. A patented mining claim is one for which the United States government has passed its title to the claimant, giving that person title to the land as well as the minerals and other resources above and below the surface. The patented claim is then treated like any other private land and is subject to local property taxes. An unpatented mining claim on United States government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. If one purchases an unpatented mining claim that is later declared invalid by the United States government, one could be evicted.

Plug. A vertical pipe-like body of magma representing a volcanic vent similar to a dome.

Quartz Stockworks. A multi-directional system of quartz veinlets.

RC holes. Short form for Reverse Circulation Drill holes. These are holes are left after the process of Reverse Circulation Drilling.

Reserve. That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Reserves are customarily stated in terms of "ore" when dealing with metalliferous minerals; when other materials such as coal, oil, shale, tar, sands, limestone, etc. are involved, an appropriate term such as "recoverable coal" may be substituted.

Resource. An estimate of the total tons and grade of a mineral deposit defined by surface sampling, drilling and occasionally underground sampling of historic diggings when available.

Reverse circulation drilling. A less expensive form of drilling than coring that does not allow for the recovery of a tube or core of rock. The material is brought up from depth as a series of small chips of rock that are then bagged and sent in for analysis. This is a quicker and cheaper method of drilling but does not give as much information about the underlying rocks.

Rhyolite plug dome. A domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Scintillometer survey. A survey of radioactive minerals using a scintillometer, a hand-held, highly accurate measuring device.

Scoping Study. A detailed study of the various possible methods to mine a deposit.

Silicic dome. A convex landform created by extruding quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Stope(s). An excavation from which ore has been removed from sub-vertical openings above or below levels.

Tertiary. That portion of geologic time that includes abundant volcanism in the western U.S.

Trenching. A cost-effective way of examining the structure and nature of mineral ores beneath gravel cover. It involves digging long usually shallow trenches in carefully selected areas to expose unweathered rock and allow sampling.

Volcanic center. Origin of major volcanic activity

Volcanoclastic. Coarse, unsorted sedimentary rock formed from erosion of volcanic debris.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information. Forward-looking information includes statements relating to future actions, prospective products, future performance or results of current or anticipated products, sales and marketing efforts, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, business strategies, cost savings, objectives of management of Patriot Gold Corp. (hereinafter referred to as the "Company," "Patriot Gold" or "we") and other matters. Forward-looking information may be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or may be incorporated by reference from other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") by the Company. One can find many of these statements by looking for words including, for example, "believes," "expects," "anticipates," "estimates" or similar expressions in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in documents incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Company has based the forward-looking statements relating to the Company's operations on management's current expectations, estimates and projections about the Company and the industry in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we cannot predict. In particular, we have based many of these forward-looking statements on assumptions about future events that may prove to be inaccurate. Accordingly, the Company's actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements. Any differences could result from a variety of factors, including, but not limited to general economic and business conditions, competition, and other factors. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

PART I

The following should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Throughout this document, we make statements that are classified as "forward-looking." Please refer to the "Forward-Looking Statements" section above for an explanation of these types of statements.

Item 1. Description of Business.

We are engaged in natural resource exploration and acquiring, exploring, and developing natural resource properties. Currently we are undertaking exploration and development programs in Nevada.

Development of Business

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on November 30, 1998. In June 2003, the Company filed Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada changing its name to Patriot Gold Corp. and moving the Company into its current business of natural resource exploration and mining. On June 17, 2003, the Company adopted a new trading symbol - PGOL- to reflect the name change. The Company has been in the resource exploration and mining business since June 2003.

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. ("Provex") under the laws of Nevada.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with Provex to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal properties and the Bruner Expansion property to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreements, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to 75% in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon Provex agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On February 28, 2011, the Company entered into an Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement with Idaho State Gold Company, LLC, ("ISGC") whereby the Company granted the option and right to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) interest in the property and the right and option to form a joint venture for the management and ownership of the property called the Moss Mine Property, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Moss Property" or "Moss Mine Property"). Upon execution of the agreement ISGC paid the Company \$500,000 USD and agreed to spend an aggregate total of \$8,000,000 USD on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing five years. Subsequent to exercise of the earn-in, ISGC and the Company agreed to form a 70/30 joint venture.

In March 2011, ISGC transferred its rights to the Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement dated February 28, 2011, to Elevation Gold Mining Corporation ("Elevation"), formerly known as Northern Vertex Capital Inc.

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a material definitive Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions (the "Purchase and Sale Agreement") with Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Golden Vertex," a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Northern Vertex) whereby Golden Vertex agreed to purchase the Company's remaining 30% working interest in the Moss Gold/Silver Mine for C\$1,500,000 (the "Purchase Price") plus a 3% net smelter return royalty. Specifically, the Company conveyed all of its right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Seller had any interest (collectively, the "Property"). The Purchase Price consisted of C\$1,200,000 in cash payable at closing and the remaining C\$300,000 was paid by the issuance of Northern Vertex common shares to the Company valued at \$0.35 (857,140 shares), issued pursuant to the terms and provisions of an investment agreement (the "Investment Agreement") entered between the Company and Northern Vertex contemporaneous to the Purchase and Sale Agreement.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. ("Buyer") entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased Patriot Gold's 30 percent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer had the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement. The Company recognized a gain on sale of mineral properties of \$1,000,000 from the sale of the Bruner in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On January 17, 2018, the Company designated 13,500,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of the company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in its fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Business Operations

We are a natural resource exploration and mining company which acquires, explores, and develops natural resource properties. Our primary focus in the natural resource sector is gold.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we have either optioned or purchased contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for mineral reserves is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan and any money spent on exploration would be lost.

Natural resource exploration and development requires significant capital and our assets and resources are limited. Therefore, we anticipate participating in the natural resource industry through the selling or partnering of our properties, the purchase of small interests in producing properties, the purchase of properties where feasibility studies already exist or by the optioning of natural resource exploration and development projects. To date, we have two gold projects located in the southwest United States. In May 2016, we sold our interest in the Moss Mine project and retained a royalty. In April 2017, we sold our interest in the Bruner project and retained a royalty. Our current project inventory consists of the Vernal project and the Windy Peak project.

Financing

There were no financing activities undertaken by the Company during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022. Due to the commencement of the royalties from the Moss mine, management estimates that the Company will not require additional funding for the Company's planned operations for the next twelve months.

Competition

The mineral exploration industry, in general, is intensely competitive and even if commercial quantities of ore are discovered, a ready market may not exist for sale of same. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect the marketability of any substances discovered. These factors include market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of natural resource markets and processing equipment, government regulations, including regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting of minerals and environmental protection. The exact effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted, but the combination of these factors may result in our not receiving an adequate return on invested capital.

Compliance with Government Regulation and Regulatory Matters

Mining Control and Reclamation Regulations

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ("SMCRA") is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ("OSM") and establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of U.S. surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals for mining operations from the OSM. Although state regulatory agencies have adopted federal mining programs under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we expect to have active future mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal authorization.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for prospecting including mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and re-vegetation.

The U.S. mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental condition of the permit area. We will develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. Our mine and reclamation plans incorporate the provisions of SMCRA, state programs and complementary environmental programs which impact mining. Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land and documents required of the OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal stockholders of the applicant.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness and technical review. Public notice of the proposed permit is given for a comment period before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permit applications take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine and often take six months to two years to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has the right to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process including public hearings and intervention by the courts.

Surface Disturbance

All mining activities governed by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") require reasonable reclamation. The lowest level of mining activity, "casual use," is designed for the miner or weekend prospector who creates only negligible surface disturbance (for example, activities that do not involve the use of earth-moving equipment or explosives may be considered casual use). These activities would not require either a notice of intent to operate or a plan of operation. For further information regarding surface management terms, please refer to 43 CFR Chapter II Subchapter C, Subpart 3809.

The second level of activity, where surface disturbance is 5 acres or less per year, requires a notice advising the BLM of the anticipated work 15 days prior to commencement. This notice must be filed with the appropriate field office. No approval is needed although bonding is required. State agencies must be notified to ensure all requirements are met.

For operations involving more than 5 acres total surface disturbance on lands subject to 43 CFR 3809, a detailed plan of operation must be filed with the appropriate BLM field office. Bonding is required to ensure proper reclamation. An Environmental Assessment (EA) is to be prepared for all plans of operation to determine if an Environmental Impact Statement is required. A National Environmental Policy Act review is not required for casual use or notice level operations unless those operations involve occupancy as defined by 43 CFR 3715. Most occupancies at the casual use and notice level in Arizona are covered by a programmatic EA.

An activity permit is required when use of equipment is utilized for the purpose of land stripping, earthmoving, blasting (except blasting associated with an individual source permit issued for mining), trenching or road construction.

Future legislation and regulations are expected to become increasingly restrictive and there may be more rigorous enforcement of existing and future laws and regulations and we may experience substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and may experience delays, interruptions or termination of operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines or penalties, the acceleration of cleanup and site restoration costs, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations and the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our future operations.

Trespassing

The BLM will prevent abuse of public lands while recognizing valid rights and uses under the mining laws. The BLM will take appropriate action to eliminate invalid uses, including unauthorized residential occupancy. The Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) has found that a claim may be declared void by the BLM when it has been located and held for purposes other than the mining of minerals. The issuance of a notice of trespass may occur if an unpatented claim/site is:

- (1) used for a home site, place of business, or for other purposes not reasonably related to mining or milling activities;
- (2) used for the mining and sale of leasable minerals or mineral materials, such as sand, gravel and certain types of building stone; or
- (3) located on lands that for any reason have been withdrawn from location after the effective date of the withdrawal.

Trespass actions are taken by the BLM Field Office.

Environmental Laws

We may become subject to various federal and state environmental laws and regulations that will impose significant requirements on our operations. The cost of complying with current and future environmental laws and regulations and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, particularly relating to air emissions, can reduce our profitability. Numerous federal and state governmental permits and approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits or approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal or state authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that a proposed exploration for, or production or processing of, may have on the environment. Compliance with these requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can delay exploration or production operations. A failure to obtain or comply with permits could result in significant fines and penalties and could adversely affect the issuance of other permits for which we may apply.

Clean Water Act

The U.S. Clean Water Act and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged or fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. As a result of court decisions and regulatory actions, permitting requirements have increased and could continue to increase the cost and time we expend on compliance with water pollution regulations. These and other regulatory requirements, which have the potential to change due to legal challenges, Congressional actions and other developments increase the cost of, or could even prohibit, certain current or future mining operations. Our operations may not always be able to remain in full compliance with all Clean Water Act obligations and permit requirements. As a result, we may be subject to fines, penalties or changes to our operations.

Clean Water Act requirements that may affect our operations include the following:

Section 404

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires mining companies to obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineers ("ACOE") permits to place material in streams for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities.

Our construction and mining activities, including our surface mining operations, will frequently require Section 404 permits. ACOE issues two types of permits pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act: nationwide (or “general”) and “individual” permits. Nationwide permits are issued to streamline the permitting process for dredging and filling activities that have minimal adverse environmental impacts. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment; however, an individual permit can be issued for ten years (and may be extended thereafter upon application).

The issuance of permits to construct valley fills and refuse impoundments under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, whether general permits commonly described as the Nationwide Permit 21 (NWP 21) or individual permits, has been the subject of many recent court cases and increased regulatory oversight. The results may materially increase our permitting and operating costs, permitting delays, suspension of current operations and/or prevention of opening new mines.

Employees

Currently, our officers and directors provide planning and organizational services for us on an as-needed basis, and our administrative and office staff also works on an as-needed basis. Some of the field work is completed by service providers and/or exploration partners. All of the operations, technical and otherwise, are overseen by the directors of the Company.

Subsidiaries

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., under the laws of Nevada. On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal property; and the Bruner Property Expansion to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement; and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex’s only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex Resources, Inc. entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. (“Canamex”) whereby Canamex could earn up to a 75% undivided interest in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon the Company agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. (“Buyer”) entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased our 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return (“NSR”) royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer had the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp (“Patriot Canada”), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. (“Goldbase”) under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in its fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.**Factors that May Affect Future Results****1. We may require additional funds to achieve our business objectives and any inability to obtain funding will impact our business.**

We may incur operating losses in future periods because there are expenses associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties. We may need to raise additional funds in the future through public or private debt or equity sales to fund our future operations and fulfill contractual obligations. These financings may not be available when needed, and even if these financings are available, they may be on terms that we deem unacceptable or are materially adverse to your interests with respect to dilution of book value, dividend preferences, liquidation preferences or other terms. Any inability to obtain financing could have an adverse effect on our ability to implement our business objectives and as a result, could require us to diminish or suspend our operations or cause a materially adverse effect on our business. Obtaining additional financing would be subject to a number of factors, including the market prices for gold, silver and other minerals. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unavailable to us.

2. Because our Directors may serve as officers and directors of other companies engaged in mineral exploration, a potential conflict of interest could negatively impact our ability to acquire properties to explore and to run our business.

Our Directors and Officers may work for other mining and mineral exploration companies. Due to time demands placed on our Directors and Officers, and due to the competitive nature of the exploration business, the potential exists for conflicts of interest to occur from time to time that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. The Officers and Directors' employment and affiliations with other entities limit the amount of time they can dedicate to us. Also, our Directors and Officers may have a conflict of interest in helping us identify and obtain the rights to mineral properties because they may also be considering the same properties. To mitigate these risks, we work with several technical consultants in order to ensure that we are not overly reliant on any one of our Officers and Directors to provide us with technical services. However, we cannot be certain that a conflict of interest will not arise in the future. To date, there have not been any conflicts of interest between any of our Directors or Officers and the Company.

3. Because of the speculative nature of exploration and development, there are substantial risks in our business model.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we own contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for natural resources is speculative and involves risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan.

4. Because of the unique difficulties and uncertainties inherent in mineral exploration and the mining business, we face risks.

Potential investors should be aware of the difficulties normally encountered by mineral exploration companies. The likelihood of success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays encountered in connection with the exploration of the mineral properties that we plan to undertake. These potential problems include, but are not limited to, unanticipated problems relating to exploration and additional costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates. In addition, the search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards which pose financial risks.

5. Because our operating expenses may vary, as may our revenues, profitability may be inconsistent.

We anticipate that our expenses may vary and so may our revenues. Therefore, any profitability we may have could be inconsistent. There is little history upon which to base any assumption as to the likelihood that we will be consistently profitable, and we can provide investors with no assurance that we will generate consistent revenues or consistently achieve profitable operations.

6. Because access to our mineral claims may be restricted by inclement weather, we may be delayed in our exploration.

Access to our mineral properties may be restricted through some of the year due to weather in the area. As a result, any attempt to test or explore the property is largely limited to the times when weather permits such activities. These limitations can result in significant delays in exploration efforts.

7. Because of the speculative nature of exploration of mineral properties, there is substantial risk.

The search for valuable minerals as a business is extremely risky. Exploration for minerals is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. The expenditures to be made by us in the exploration of the mineral claims may not always result in the discovery of economic mineral deposits. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts.

8. Because of the inherent dangers involved in mineral exploration, there is liability risk.

The search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards. As a result, there is potential liability for hazards, including pollution, cave-ins and other hazards against which we cannot insure or against which we may elect not to insure.

9. We are heavily dependent on our CEO and President.

Our success depends heavily upon the continued contributions of our CEO and President, whose knowledge, leadership and technical expertise would be difficult to replace. Our success is also dependent on our ability to retain and attract experienced engineers, geoscientists and other technical and professional staff. We do not maintain key man insurance. If we were to lose our CEO and President, our ability to execute our business plan could be harmed.

Risks Related to Legal Uncertainties and Regulations**10. As we undertake exploration and development of our mineral claims, we will be subject to compliance with government regulation which may increase the anticipated cost of our exploration programs.**

There are several governmental regulations that materially restrict mineral exploration. We will be subject to the federal, state and local laws as we carry out our exploration program. We may be required to obtain work permits, post bonds and perform remediation work for any physical disturbance to the land in order to comply with these laws. While our planned exploration and development program budgets for regulatory compliance, there is a risk that new regulations could increase our costs of doing business and prevent us from carrying out our exploration and development programs.

Public Health Threats Risk**24. Our financial and operating performance may be adversely affected by global public health threats, including the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus (COVID-19).**

Public health threats, such as the coronavirus (COVID-19), influenza and other highly communicable diseases or viruses could adversely impact our operations and cause disruptions in the natural resource exploration and mining industry. If the effect of the coronavirus (COVID-19) is ongoing, economic conditions and the economic slow-down resulting from COVID-19 and the intentional governmental responses to the virus may also adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

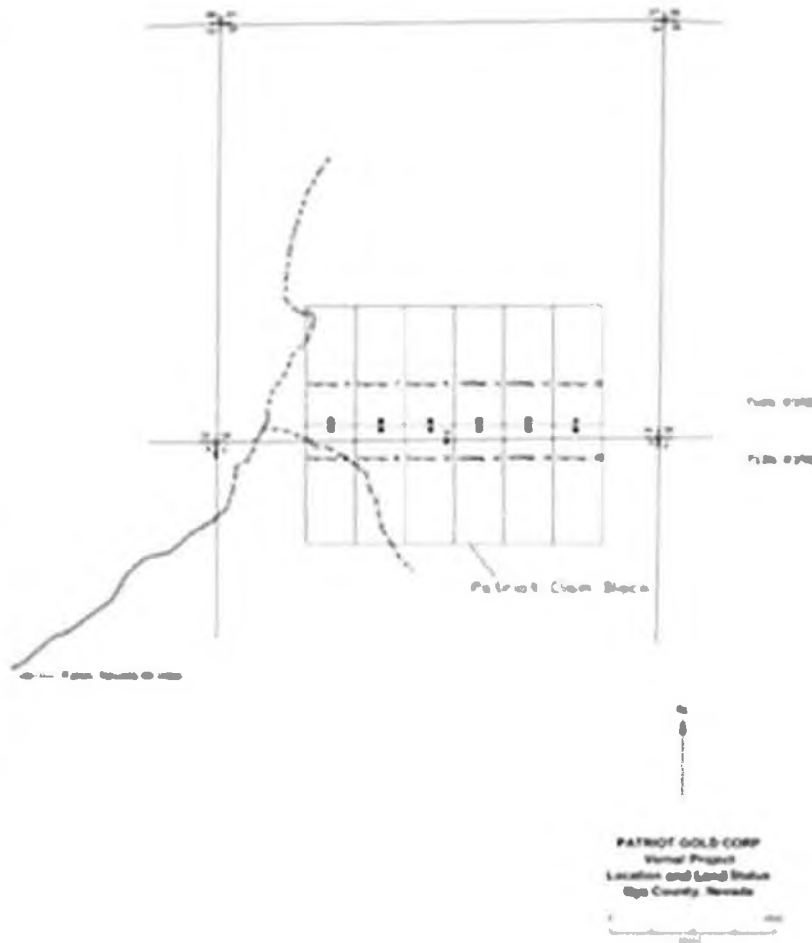
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

There are no unresolved staff comments.

Item 2. Description of Properties.

We do not lease or own any real property for our corporate offices. We currently maintain our corporate office on a month-to-month basis at 401 Ryland St, Suite 180, Reno, NV 89502. Management believes that our office space is suitable for our current needs.

Our property holdings as of December 31, 2022 consist of the Vernal Property and the Windy Peak Property.

Vernal Project

Map showing the location of our Vernal Project located in Central Western Nevada.

Acquisition of Interests - Vernal Project

Pursuant to a Property Option Agreement (the "BV Agreement"), dated as of July 25, 2003, with MinQuest, Inc., a Nevada Company ("MinQuest"), we acquired the option to earn a 100% interest in the Bruner and Vernal mineral exploration properties located in Nevada. Together, these two properties originally consisted of 28 unpatented mining claims on a total of 560 acres in the northwest trending Walker Lane located in western central Nevada.

To date, the Company has paid the option payments and made the expenditures necessary to satisfy the requirements of the BV Agreement and 100% interest in these two properties was therefore transferred to Patriot, subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty. All mining interests in the properties are subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty of the aggregate proceeds from any smelter or other purchaser of any ores, concentrates, metals or other material of commercial value produced from the property, minus the cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals, including related insurance, and smelting and refining charges. Pursuant to the BV Agreement, we have a one-time option to purchase a portion of MinQuest's royalty interest at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each 1%. We may exercise our option 90 days following completion of a bankable feasibility study of the Bruner and Vernal properties, which, as it relates to a mineral resource or reserve, is an evaluation of the economics for the extraction (mining), processing and marketing of a defined ore reserve that would justify financing from a banking or financing institution for putting the mine into production.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with its wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., (now Goldbase, Inc.) a Nevada Company, to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner, Bruner Expansion and Vernal properties to Provex. Pursuant to the Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the original property option agreements.

In April 2017, Canamex Resources ("Buyer") purchased our interest in the Bruner properties for US\$1.0 million cash, and we retained a two percent net smelter return royalty on the Bruner properties including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer had the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

Description and Location of the Vernal Property

The Vernal Property is located approximately 140 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada on the west side of the Shoshone Mountains. Access from Fallon, the closest town of any size, is by 50 miles of paved highway and 30 miles of gravel roads. The Company holds the property via 12 unpatented mining claims (approximately 248 acres). The Company has a 100% interest in the Vernal property, subject to an existing royalty.

Exploration History of the Vernal Property

Historical work includes numerous short adits constructed on the Vernal Property between 1907 and 1936. There appears to have been little or no mineral production.

The Vernal Property is underlain by a thick sequence of Tertiary age rhyolitic volcanic rocks including tuffs, flows and intrusives. A volcanic center is thought to underlie the district, with an intruding rhyolite plug dome (a domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks) thought to be closely related to mineralization encountered by the geologists of Amselco, the U.S. subsidiary of a British company, who explored the Vernal Property back in the 1980's, and who in 1983 mapped, sampled and drilled the Vernal Property. Amselco has not been involved with the Vernal Property over the last 20 years and is not associated with our option on the Vernal Property or the exploration work being done. A 225-foot-wide zone of poorly outcropping quartz stockworks (a multi-directional quartz veinlet system) and larger veining trends exist northeast from the northern margin of the plug. The veining consists of chalcedony containing 1-5% pyrite. Clay alteration of the host volcanics is strong. Northwest trending veins are also present but very poorly exposed. Both directions carry gold values. Scattered vein float is found over the plug. The most significant gold values in rock chips come from veining in tuffaceous rocks north of the nearly east-west contact of the plug. This area has poor exposure, but sampling of old dumps and surface workings show an open-ended gold anomaly that measures 630 feet by 450 feet.

The Vernal Property claims presently do not have any known mineral reserves. The property that is the subject of our mineral claims is undeveloped and does not contain any commercial scale open-pits. Numerous shallow underground excavations occur within the central portion of the property. No reported historic production is noted for the property. There is no mining plant or equipment located on the property that is the subject of the mineral claim. Currently, there is no power supply to the mineral claims. Although drill holes are present within the property boundary, there is no known drilled reserve on our claims.

In July 2003 and again in June 2017, members of our Board of Directors and geology team made an onsite inspection of the Vernal property. Mapping (the process of laying out a grid on the land for area identification where samples are taken) and sampling (the process of taking small quantities of soil and rock for analysis) have been completed. In March 2005, the Company initiated the process to secure the proper permits for trenching and geochemical sampling from the U.S. Forest Service.

Our exploration of the Vernal Property to date has consisted of geologic mapping, trenching and rock chip geochemical sampling. The Board of Directors approved a budget of approximately \$55,000 (including the refundable bond of \$900) for the Vernal property. An exploration program was conducted in November 2008. The program consisted of 200 feet of trenching, sampling and mapping, and opening, mapping and sampling of an underground workings consisting of approximately 275 feet of workings. The Company is continuing to evaluate the Vernal Property.

In September 2017, we released a National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report on the Vernal.

Planned Exploration

The Company's current objectives are to assess the geological merits and if warranted and feasible establish an exploration program to identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of an exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. The Company recognizes that the Vernal Property is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Windy Peak Property

Acquisition of Interest

In May 2015, after a review of historical records and information available regarding a potential mineral property interest in Churchill County, Nevada, the Company acquired the Windy Peak Property, (referred to herein as the "Windy Peak Property," "Windy Peak" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through the completion of an Assignment and Assumption Agreement. Windy Peak has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, and 2022.

The Windy Peak Property Location in Nevada



Description and Location of the Windy Peak Property

The Windy Peak Property consists of 114 unpatented mineral claims covering approximately 2,337 contiguous acres, 3 miles NNE of the Bell Mountain and 7 miles east of the Fairview mining district in southwest Nevada. Windy Peak is approximately 45 miles southeast of Fallon and 5 ½ miles south of Middlegate. The Property is a contiguous claim block. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

Access to the Windy Peak Property is from U.S. Highway 50, thence south via Highway 361 to an unmarked dirt road that heads west along the south side of an unnamed wash referred to as Windy Wash. The dirt road exits Highway 95 near the border of Sections 27 & 34. The Bell Mountain quadrangle (dated 1972) shows an older dirt road that follows the floor of the wash. About 2 miles along the dirt road, trenching and cutting of trails to access various portions of the Property have extensively disturbed the hill. The dirt road is in good condition, however the steeper trails near Windy Peak require a 4-wheel-drive for access. There is no plant, equipment, water source nor power currently on site. Power could be provided by portable diesel-powered generators. Non potable water may be source able on site for drilling, mining and milling purposes.

The Property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or "staked" and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Past Exploration in the Windy Peak Area

Fairview District

The Windy Peak area has been considered to be part of, or at least an extension of, the Fairview District, which, is located on Fairview Peak about 6 miles WNW of Hill 6483. Both areas are within the Fairview Peak caldera, but their geochemical differences indicate they are not related.

Windy Peak

Published information regarding the Windy Peak area refers to a small leach pad at the Cye Cox prospect at Hill 6483. This exploration was located adjacent to but not on our northern claim block. According to historical reports, an initial 6 claims (Red Star) were staked by Cye Cox of Fallon from 1945 to 1969. Subsequent lessees staked an additional 79 Red Star claims from 1978 to 1979. Cye Cox together with Pete Erb and "Pine Nut" Forbush discovered high-grade gold on the south side of Hill 6483 in the Windy fault in 1970. The presence of old timbers near a mostly-covered hole at the western trench (about mile west of the Windy adit) indicates that they also did some work there. After further examination a plant with a 6-8" grizzly and trommel (21' x 30") was setup and operated.

Exploration on and around the property has included geologic mapping, rock chip sampling, sagebrush biogeochemistry, VLF-EM, VLF-resistivity and magnetic geophysical surveys, and reverse circulation drilling. Various companies, including Terraco Gold Corp, Solitario Resources, Red Star Gold, Pegasus Gold Corp, Rio Tinto, and Kennecott, have conducted drilling on and around the property, with more than 70 holes drilled. Limited small-scale mining activities have been conducted by various private parties since the 1940's, including a small glory hole mined during the 1970's centered on Hill 6483. Previous work on the property included many vertical reverse-circulation drill holes, which are not suited to testing the high-angle structures known to host the gold-bearing veins. Some of the holes previously drilled are inferred to be too shallow to properly test targets. The Company believes the high-grade structurally hosted gold potential on the property has not been tested by previous drilling programs.

Geology of the Windy Peak Property Area

Review of late Tertiary epithermal gold-silver deposits in the northern Great Basin, revealed that most deposits are spatially and temporally related to two magmatic assemblages: bimodal basalt-rhyolite and western andesite. The Fairview district, including the Bell Mine, is related to a third, minor magmatic assemblage, the late Eocene to early Miocene caldera complexes of the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage. This assemblage hosts the giant late-Oligocene Round Mountain deposit plus smaller deposits in the Atlanta, Fairview, Tuscarora, and Wonder mining districts. The youngest rocks in the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage are in the Fairview and Tonopah mining districts. Recent studies have shown that the magmatism associated with the interior andesite rhyolite assemblage had a close spatial and temporal association with crustal extension, and that these magmas may have been formed by partial mixing of mantle-derived basal with crustal melt.

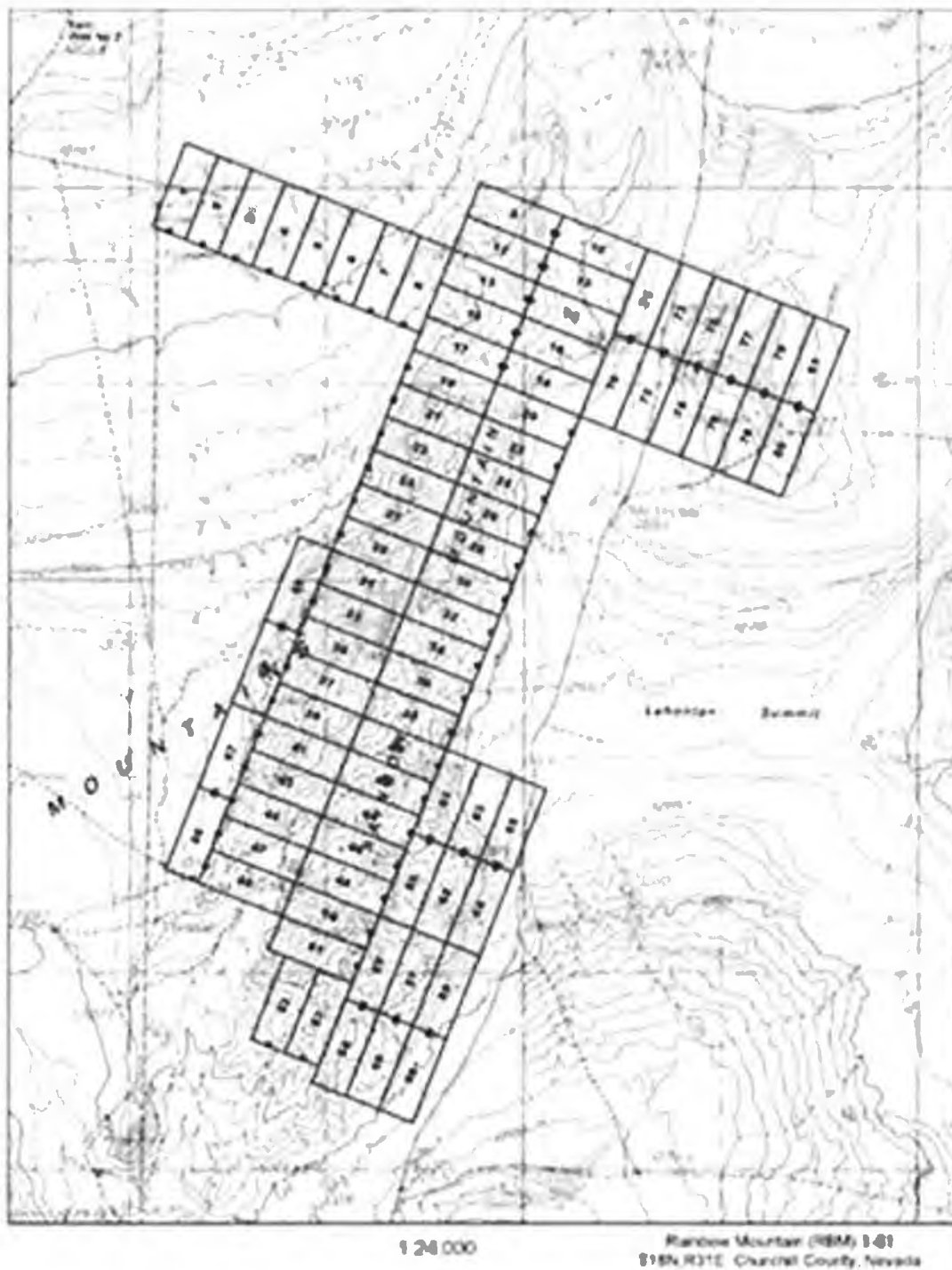
Current Exploration

The Company has been conducting an ongoing exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program has been permitted by the BLM. The Company initiated drilling in the summer of 2018, and this program extended into October 2018. Further drilling was completed in December 2019, and again in January 2021. Exploration on the project is ongoing. The Company recognizes that Windy Peak is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Rainbow Mountain Property

Acquisition of Interest

In autumn of 2018, after conducting initial reconnaissance of the Rainbow Mountain, the Company acquired the Rainbow Mountain Property, (referred to herein as the "Rainbow Mountain Property," "Rainbow Mountain" or the "Property"). This early-stage exploration project was secured through staking and filing the associated paperwork and fees with the BLM and County. Rainbow Mountain has been visited by directors and technical staff of the Company several times in 2018, 2019, and 2020.

The Rainbow Mountain Property Location in Nevada

Description and Location of the Rainbow Mountain Property

The Rainbow Mountain gold project consisted of 81 unpatented lode claims totaling approximately 1,620 contiguous acres, located approximately 23 km southeast of Fallon, in the state of Nevada. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

The Property claims were held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or “staked” and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The Property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the Property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Geology of the Rainbow Mountain Property Area

The claim area roughly encompassed nearly the full extent of Rainbow Mountain, and specifically a prominent zone of northeast-striking faults which transect the central part of Rainbow Mountain. This complex fault zone involves three discrete Tertiary volcanic units comprised of basalt, dacite, and olivine basalt. Individual fault traces are well exposed locally and are often coincident with the contacts between the individual lithologic units. Many of the fault traces exhibit prominent fault breccia and hydrothermal breccia, and surface samples of this material returned anomalous gold and silver values up to 0.807 ppm and 1.6 ppm, respectively.

Based on observations recorded during field reconnaissance, individual hydrothermal veins along the faulted contacts range in thickness up to 1.5 m, with associated strike lengths of up to 1.7 km. The Company postulated that this locally intense faulting, in conjunction with the associated anomalous assay values, is suggestive of a potential epithermal vein system within the footwall of the greater Rainbow Fault zone.

Exploration

The Company conducted an exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program was permitted by the BLM. The Company initiated drilling in December of 2020. In light of the assay results of the drilling program, the Company opted to not renew the claims associated with the Rainbow Mountain project.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

There are no pending legal proceedings involving the Company or in which any director, officer or affiliate of the Company, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of any class of voting securities of the Company, or security holder is a party adverse to the Company or has a material interest adverse to the Company.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the “Act”) and Item 104 of Regulation S-K require certain mine safety disclosures to be made by companies that operate mines regulated under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. However, the requirements of the Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K do not apply as the Company does not engage in mining activities. Therefore, the Company is not required to make such disclosures.

PART II**Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.****Market Information****CANADIAN SECURITIES EXCHANGE ("CSE") and OTCQB**

The Company's common stock is listed on the Canadian Securities Exchange and also trades on the OTCQB market. Patriot's stock symbol is "PGOL."

The Company's common shares were approved for listing on the CSE on May 9, 2017 under the symbol of "PGOL" and trades in Canadian dollars. Listing and disclosure documents will be available at www.thecse.com. The average trade price on the CSE is \$.08 (CDN).

Holders

On December 31, 2022, there were approximately seventy-eight (78) holders of record of the Company's common stock, not including shareholders who hold their shares in street name.

Dividends

The Company has not declared or paid any cash dividends on its common stock. The payment of cash dividends in the future will be at the discretion of its Board of Directors and will depend upon its earnings levels, capital requirements, any restrictive loan covenants and other factors the Board considers relevant.

Warrants or Options

There were no warrants issued, exercised, cancelled or expired during the year ending December 31, 2022. For further information, see Note 8 – Warrants, in the financial statements included in this 10-K filing.

There were no stock options issued, exercised, cancelled or expired during the year ending December 31, 2022. For further information, see Note 6 - Stock Options in the financial statements included in this 10-K filing.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

Set forth below is certain information as of December 31, 2022, the end of our most recently completed fiscal year, regarding equity compensation plans.

Equity compensation plans not approved by stockholders as of December 31, 2022

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance
2012 Stock Option Plan	3,745,000	\$ 0.10	155,000
2014 Stock Option Plan	4,815,000	\$ 0.10	185,000
2019 Stock Option Plan	—	—	9,500,000

The following discussion describes material terms of grants made pursuant to the stock option plans as of December 31, 2022:

Pursuant to the 2012 and 2014 and 2019 Stock Option Plans, grants of shares can be made to employees, officers, directors, consultants and independent contractors of non-qualified stock options as well as stock options to employees that qualify as incentive stock options under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 ("Code"). The Plans are administered by the Option Committee of the Board of Directors (the "Committee"), which has, subject to specified limitations, the full authority to grant options and establish the terms and conditions for vesting and exercise thereof. Currently the Board of Directors functions as the Committee.

In order to exercise an option granted under the Plans, the optionee must pay the full exercise price of the shares being purchased. Payment may be made either: (i) in cash; or (ii) at the discretion of the Committee, by delivering shares of common stock already owned by the optionee that have a fair market value equal to the applicable exercise price; or (iii) with the approval of the Committee, with monies borrowed from us.

Subject to the foregoing, the Committee has broad discretion to describe the terms and conditions applicable to options granted under the Plans. The Committee may at any time discontinue granting options under the Plans or otherwise suspend, amend or terminate the Plans and may make such modification of the terms and conditions of such optionee's option as the Committee shall deem advisable.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities; Use of Proceeds from Registered Securities.

See "Note 7 - Common Stock" in the financial statements included in this 10-K filing.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Company and Affiliated Purchasers.

There was no purchase of equity securities by the Company and affiliated purchasers during the year ended December 31, 2022.

Stock Based Compensation

For the year ended December 31, 2022, Mr. Trevor Newton, Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director of the Company opted to receive his director fees in the form of restricted stock rather than cash. The restricted common stock is restricted for a period of three years following the date of grant. He received 6,461,539 shares of restricted common stock for his three-year director term beginning January 1, 2022. The shares were valued at \$0.325 per share, for a total non-cash expense of \$70,000 for the year ended December 31, 2022, recorded as Directors Fees Expense. The fees for 2023 – 2024 are recorded as Prepaid Expenses as of December 31, 2022, in the amount of \$140,000.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data.

A smaller reporting company, as defined by Item 10 of Regulation S-K, is not required to provide the information required by this item.

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis or Plan of Operation.

Overview

As a natural resource exploration company, our focus is to acquire, explore and develop natural resource properties which may host mineral reserves which may be economical to extract commercially. With this in mind, we have identified and secured interests in mining claims with respect to properties in Nevada. Current cash on hand is sufficient to fund planned operations for 2023 after payment of accounts payable outstanding at December 31, 2022. Our officers and directors and advisors, attorneys and consultants will continue to be utilized to support all operations.

Plan of Operation

During the twelve-month period ending December 31, 2022, we continued our evaluation work on our Vernal project and Windy Peak project. Our funds are sufficient to meet all planned activities as outlined below. The Company expects the short and long-term funding of our operations going forward to be financed through existing funds.

We do not anticipate a change to our company staffing levels. We remain focused on keeping the staff compliment, which currently consists of our three directors. Our staffing in no way hinders our operations, as outsourcing of legal, accounting, and other operational duties is the most cost effective and efficient manner of conducting the business of the Company.

We do not anticipate any equipment purchases in the twelve months ending December 31, 2023.

Results of Operations

The Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2022 compared to the Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2021

During the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, we had revenues of \$1,786,040 and \$1,737,707, respectively, resulting from the Moss royalty. We are currently exploring and developing our properties and are actively reviewing new projects.

Net income for the year ended December 31, 2022 was \$621,896 compared to net income of \$152,340 for the year ended December 31, 2021, for an approximate \$469,000 increase in net income. The increase in the net income is primarily due to the \$404,000 decrease of mineral costs. In addition, consulting expenses decreased by \$43,000. This was offset by an approximate \$50,000 increase in general and administrative expenses.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, mineral and exploration expenses were \$101,366 and \$505,788, respectively, for an approximate \$404,000 decrease. The decrease is primarily due to a decrease of \$281,000 expenditures on the Windy Peak project and a decrease of \$123,000 expenditures on the Rainbow Mountain project.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, general and administrative expenses were \$270,969 and \$220,939, respectively, for an approximate \$50,000 increase, primarily due to an increase in legal fees.

For the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, other income (expense) was \$(75,578) and (\$107,277), respectively. The change in other income (expense) is due to an approximated \$27,000 decrease in unrealized holding losses on marketable securities.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

We had total assets of \$4,212,625 at December 31, 2022 consisting primarily of \$2,157,336 of cash and \$36,104 of marketable securities. We had total liabilities of \$222,428 at December 31, 2022, consisting primarily of accounts payable and accrued expenses.

We anticipate that we will incur the following during the year ended December 31, 2023:

- \$1,000,000 for operating expenses, including working capital and general, legal, accounting and administrative expenses associated with reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and compliance with Canadian regulatory authorities.

Cash provided by operations was \$1,192,176 and \$293,234 for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The \$899,000 increase in cash provided by operations was primarily due to the change in the royalties receivable account and the accounts payable and accrued liabilities accounts.

There were no cash provided by (used in) investing activities for the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021.

Financing activities during the years ended December 31, 2022 and 2021 used cash of \$452,500 and \$0, respectively, from the repurchase and cancellation of common stock.

Management estimates that the Company will not need additional funding for the next twelve months.

We currently have no agreements, arrangements or understandings with any person to obtain funds through bank loans, lines of credit or any other sources.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk.

A smaller reporting company, as defined by Item 10 of Regulation S-K, is not required to provide the information required by this item.

Item 8. Financial Statements.

The financial statements are set forth immediately preceding the signature page beginning with page F-1.

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, under supervision and with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined under Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e). Based upon this evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer concluded that, as of December 31, 2022, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Disclosure controls and procedures are controls and other procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed or submitted under the Securities Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our reports filed under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Controls over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined under Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 14d-14(f). Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can only provide reasonable assurance with respect to financial reporting reliability and financial statement preparation and presentation. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to risk that controls become inadequate because of changes in conditions and that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2022. In making the assessment, management used the criteria issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission's (COSO) 2013 Internal Control-Integrated Framework. Based on its assessment, management concluded that, as of December 31, 2022, the Company's internal controls over financial reporting were effective.

As defined by Auditing Standard No. 5, "An Audit of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting that is Integrated with an Audit of Financial Statements and Related Independence Rule and Conforming Amendments," established by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board ("PCAOB"), a material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies that results in more than a remote likelihood that a material misstatement of annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected. In connection with the assessment described above, management concluded the Company does not have control deficiencies that represent material weaknesses as of December 31, 2022.

Attestation Report of Registered Public Accounting Firm

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the Company's independent registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the Company's independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to permanent rules of the SEC that permit the Company to provide only management's report in this annual report.

Changes in Internal Controls over Financial Reporting

As of December 31, 2022 and to date, management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting and based upon that evaluation, they concluded the internal controls and procedures were effective. During the course of their evaluation, we did not discover any fraud involving management or any other personnel who play a significant role in our disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls over financial reporting.

We believe that our financial statements contained in our Form 10-K for the twelve months ended December 31, 2022, fairly present our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the years covered thereby in all material respects. We are committed to improving our financial organization. We will continue to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of our internal controls and procedures and our internal controls over financial reporting on an ongoing basis and are committed to taking further action and implementing additional enhancements or improvements as necessary.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

[Table of Contents](#)

U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 000-32919

PATRIOT GOLD CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada

(State of incorporation)

86-0947048

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

401 Ryland St. Suite 180

Reno, Nevada, 89502

(Address of principal executive offices)

702-456-9565

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act:

Common Stock, \$0.001 par value

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company", and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one)

Large accelerated filer ☐

Accelerated filer ☐

Non-accelerated filer ☒

Smaller reporting company ☒

Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the average bid and asked price of such common equity as of June 30, 2023 was approximately \$3,183,484.

The number of shares of the issuer's common stock issued and outstanding as of March 29, 2024 was 61,354,539 shares.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<u>Glossary of Mining Terms</u>	ii
<u>PART I</u>	
Item 1 <u>Business</u>	1
Item 1A <u>Risk Factors</u>	6
Item 1B <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	8
Item 1C <u>Cybersecurity</u>	8
Item 2 <u>Properties</u>	8
Item 3 <u>Legal Proceedings</u>	18
Item 4 <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	18
<u>PART II</u>	
Item 5 <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	19
Item 6 <u>Selected Financial Data</u>	20
Item 7 <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	20
Item 7A <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	22
Item 8 <u>Financial Statements</u>	22
Item 9 <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	22
Item 9A <u>Controls and Procedures</u>	22
Item 9B <u>Other Information</u>	23
<u>PART III</u>	
Item 10 <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	24
Item 11 <u>Executive Compensation</u>	25
Item 12 <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	27
Item 13 <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	28
Item 14 <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	29
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15 <u>Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	30
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	31

Glossary of Mining Terms

Adit(s). Historic working driven horizontally, or nearly so into a hillside to explore for and exploit ore.

Air track holes. Drill hole constructed with a small portable drill rig using an air-driven hammer.

Core holes. A hole in the ground that is left after the process where a hollow drill bit with diamond chip teeth is used to drill into the ground. The center of the hollow drill fills with the core of the rock that is being drilled into, and when the drill is extracted, a hole is left in the ground.

Geochemical sampling. Sample of soil, rock, silt, water or vegetation analyzed to detect the presence of valuable metals or other metals which may accompany them. For example, arsenic may indicate the presence of gold.

Geologic mapping. Producing a plan and sectional map of the rock types, structure and alteration of a property.

Geophysical survey. Electrical, magnetic, gravity and other means used to detect features, which may be associated with mineral deposits.

Ground magnetic survey. Recording variations in the earth's magnetic field and plotting same.

Ground radiometric survey. A survey of radioactive minerals on the land surface.

Leaching. Leaching is a cost-effective process where ore is subjected to a chemical liquid that dissolves the mineral component from ore, and then the liquid is collected and the metals extracted from it.

Level(s). Main underground passage driven along a level course to afford access to stopes or workings and provide ventilation and a haulage way for removal of ore.

Magnetic lows. An occurrence that may be indicative of a destruction of magnetic minerals by later hydrothermal (hot water) fluids that have come up along faults. These hydrothermal fluids may in turn have carried and deposited precious metals such as gold and/or silver.

Patented or Unpatented Mining Claims. In this Annual Report, there are references to "patented" mining claims and "unpatented" mining claims. A patented mining claim is one for which the United States government has passed its title to the claimant, giving that person title to the land as well as the minerals and other resources above and below the surface. The patented claim is then treated like any other private land and is subject to local property taxes. An unpatented mining claim on United States government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. If one purchases an unpatented mining claim that is later declared invalid by the United States government, one could be evicted.

Plug. A vertical pipe-like body of magma representing a volcanic vent similar to a dome.

Quartz Stockworks. A multi-directional system of quartz veinlets.

RC holes. Short form for Reverse Circulation Drill holes. These are holes are left after the process of Reverse Circulation Drilling.

Reserve. That part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. Reserves are customarily stated in terms of "ore" when dealing with metalliferous minerals; when other materials such as coal, oil, shale, tar, sands, limestone, etc. are involved, an appropriate term such as "recoverable coal" may be substituted.

Resource. An estimate of the total tons and grade of a mineral deposit defined by surface sampling, drilling and occasionally underground sampling of historic diggings when available.

Reverse circulation drilling. A less expensive form of drilling than coring that does not allow for the recovery of a tube or core of rock. The material is brought up from depth as a series of small chips of rock that are then bagged and sent in for analysis. This is a quicker and cheaper method of drilling but does not give as much information about the underlying rocks.

Rhyolite plug dome. A domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Scintillometer survey. A survey of radioactive minerals using a scintillometer, a hand-held, highly accurate measuring device.

Scoping Study. A detailed study of the various possible methods to mine a deposit.

Silicic dome. A convex landform created by extruding quartz-rich volcanic rocks.

Slope(s). An excavation from which ore has been removed from sub-vertical openings above or below levels.

Tertiary. That portion of geologic time that includes abundant volcanism in the western U.S.

Trenching. A cost-effective way of examining the structure and nature of mineral ores beneath gravel cover. It involves digging long usually shallow trenches in carefully selected areas to expose unweathered rock and allow sampling.

Volcanic center. Origin of major volcanic activity

Volcanoclastic. Coarse, unsorted sedimentary rock formed from erosion of volcanic debris.

Forward-Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking information. Forward-looking information includes statements relating to future actions, prospective products, future performance or results of current or anticipated products, sales and marketing efforts, costs and expenses, interest rates, outcome of contingencies, financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, business strategies, cost savings, objectives of management of Patriot Gold Corp. (hereinafter referred to as the "Company," "Patriot Gold" or "we") and other matters. Forward-looking information may be included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or may be incorporated by reference from other documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") by the Company. One can find many of these statements by looking for words including, for example, "believes," "expects," "anticipates," "estimates" or similar expressions in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or in documents incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Company has based the forward-looking statements relating to the Company's operations on management's current expectations, estimates and projections about the Company and the industry in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we cannot predict. In particular, we have based many of these forward-looking statements on assumptions about future events that may prove to be inaccurate. Accordingly, the Company's actual results may differ materially from those contemplated by these forward-looking statements. Any differences could result from a variety of factors, including, but not limited to general economic and business conditions, competition, and other factors. The Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information or future events.

PART I

The following should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K. Throughout this document, we make statements that are classified as "forward-looking." Please refer to the "Forward-Looking Statements" section above for an explanation of these types of statements.

Item 1. Description of Business.

We are engaged in natural resource exploration and acquiring, exploring, and developing natural resource properties. Currently we are undertaking exploration and development programs in Nevada.

Development of Business

We were incorporated in the State of Nevada on November 30, 1998. In June 2003, the Company filed Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada changing its name to Patriot Gold Corp. and moving the Company into its current business of natural resource exploration and mining. On June 17, 2003, the Company adopted a new trading symbol - PGOL- to reflect the name change. The Company has been in the resource exploration and mining business since June 2003.

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. ("Provex") under the laws of Nevada.

On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement with Provex to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal properties and the Bruner Expansion property to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreements, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex's only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. ("Canamex") whereby Canamex could earn up to 75% in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon Provex agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On February 28, 2011, the Company entered into an Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement with Idaho State Gold Company, LLC, ("ISGC") whereby the Company granted the option and right to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) interest in the property and the right and option to form a joint venture for the management and ownership of the property called the Moss Mine Property, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Moss Property" or "Moss Mine Property"). Upon execution of the agreement ISGC paid the Company \$500,000 USD and agreed to spend an aggregate total of \$8,000,000 USD on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing five years. Subsequent to exercise of the earn-in, ISGC and the Company agreed to form a 70/30 joint venture.

In March 2011, ISGC transferred its rights to the Exploration and Option to Enter Joint Venture Agreement dated February 28, 2011, to Northern Vertex Capital Inc. ("Northern Vertex").

On May 12, 2016, the Company entered into a material definitive Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions (the "Purchase and Sale Agreement") with Golden Vertex Corp., an Arizona corporation ("Golden Vertex," a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Northern Vertex) whereby Golden Vertex agreed to purchase the Company's remaining 30% working interest in the Moss Gold/Silver Mine for C\$1,500,000 (the "Purchase Price") plus a 3% net smelter return royalty. Specifically, the Company conveyed all of its right, title and interest in those certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "Claims") together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Seller had any interest (collectively, the "Property"). The Purchase Price consisted of C\$1,200,000 in cash payable at closing and the remaining C\$300,000 was paid by the issuance of Northern Vertex common shares to the Company valued at \$0.35 (857,140 shares), issued pursuant to the terms and provisions of an investment agreement (the "Investment Agreement") entered between the Company and Northern Vertex contemporaneous to the Purchase and Sale Agreement.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. ("Buyer") entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased Patriot Gold's 30 percent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return ("NSR") royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer had the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty retained by Patriot for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement. The Company recognized a gain on sale of mineral properties of \$1,000,000 from the sale of the Bruner in its Consolidated Statement of Operations.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp ("Patriot Canada"), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On January 17, 2018, the Company designated 13,500,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of the company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing an Amended and Restated Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of Nevada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. ("Goldbase") under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in its fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Business Operations

We are a natural resource exploration and mining company which acquires, explores, and develops natural resource properties. Our primary focus in the natural resource sector is gold.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we have either optioned or purchased contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for mineral reserves is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan and any money spent on exploration would be lost.

Natural resource exploration and development requires significant capital and our assets and resources are limited. Therefore, we anticipate participating in the natural resource industry through the selling or partnering of our properties, the purchase of small interests in producing properties, the purchase of properties where feasibility studies already exist or by the optioning of natural resource exploration and development projects. To date, we have two gold projects located in the southwest United States. In May 2016, we sold our interest in the Moss Mine project and retained a royalty. In April 2017, we sold our interest in the Bruner project and retained a royalty. Our current project inventory consists of the Vernal project and the Windy Peak project.

Financing

There were no financing activities undertaken by the Company during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023. Due to the commencement of the royalties from the Moss mine, management estimates that the Company will not require additional funding for the Company's planned operations for the next twelve months.

Competition

The mineral exploration industry, in general, is intensely competitive and even if commercial quantities of ore are discovered, a ready market may not exist for sale of same. Numerous factors beyond our control may affect the marketability of any substances discovered. These factors include market fluctuations, the proximity and capacity of natural resource markets and processing equipment, government regulations, including regulations relating to prices, taxes, royalties, land tenure, land use, importing and exporting of minerals and environmental protection. The exact effect of these factors cannot be accurately predicted, but the combination of these factors may result in our not receiving an adequate return on invested capital.

Compliance with Government Regulation and Regulatory Matters

Mining Control and Reclamation Regulations

The Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977 ("SMCRA") is administered by the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement ("OSM") and establishes mining, environmental protection and reclamation standards for all aspects of U.S. surface mining, as well as many aspects of underground mining. Mine operators must obtain SMCRA permits and permit renewals for mining operations from the OSM. Although state regulatory agencies have adopted federal mining programs under SMCRA, the state becomes the regulatory authority. States in which we expect to have active future mining operations have achieved primary control of enforcement through federal authorization.

SMCRA permit provisions include requirements for prospecting including mine plan development, topsoil removal, storage and replacement, selective handling of overburden materials, mine pit backfilling and grading, protection of the hydrologic balance, subsidence control for underground mines, surface drainage control, mine drainage and mine discharge control and treatment and re-vegetation.

The U.S. mining permit application process is initiated by collecting baseline data to adequately characterize the pre-mining environmental condition of the permit area. We will develop mine and reclamation plans by utilizing this geologic data and incorporating elements of the environmental data. Our mine and reclamation plans incorporate the provisions of SMCRA, state programs and complementary environmental programs which impact mining. Also included in the permit application are documents defining ownership and agreements pertaining to minerals, oil and gas, water rights, rights of way and surface land and documents required of the OSM's Applicant Violator System, including the mining and compliance history of officers, directors and principal stockholders of the applicant.

Once a permit application is prepared and submitted to the regulatory agency, it goes through a completeness and technical review. Public notice of the proposed permit is given for a comment period before a permit can be issued. Some SMCRA mine permit applications take over a year to prepare, depending on the size and complexity of the mine and often take six months to two years to be issued. Regulatory authorities have considerable discretion in the timing of the permit issuance and the public has the right to comment on, and otherwise engage in, the permitting process including public hearings and intervention by the courts.

Surface Disturbance

All mining activities governed by the Bureau of Land Management ("BLM") require reasonable reclamation. The lowest level of mining activity, "casual use," is designed for the miner or weekend prospector who creates only negligible surface disturbance (for example, activities that do not involve the use of earth-moving equipment or explosives may be considered casual use). These activities would not require either a notice of intent to operate or a plan of operation. For further information regarding surface management terms, please refer to 43 CFR Chapter II Subchapter C, Subpart 3809.

The second level of activity, where surface disturbance is 5 acres or less per year, requires a notice advising the BLM of the anticipated work 15 days prior to commencement. This notice must be filed with the appropriate field office. No approval is needed although bonding is required. State agencies must be notified to ensure all requirements are met.

For operations involving more than 5 acres total surface disturbance on lands subject to 43 CFR 3809, a detailed plan of operation must be filed with the appropriate BLM field office. Bonding is required to ensure proper reclamation. An Environmental Assessment (EA) is to be prepared for all plans of operation to determine if an Environmental Impact Statement is required. A National Environmental Policy Act review is not required for casual use or notice level operations unless those operations involve occupancy as defined by 43 CFR 3715. Most occupancies at the casual use and notice level in Arizona are covered by a programmatic EA.

An activity permit is required when use of equipment is utilized for the purpose of land stripping, earthmoving, blasting (except blasting associated with an individual source permit issued for mining), trenching or road construction.

Future legislation and regulations are expected to become increasingly restrictive and there may be more rigorous enforcement of existing and future laws and regulations and we may experience substantial increases in equipment and operating costs and may experience delays, interruptions or termination of operations. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in the assessment of administrative, civil and criminal fines or penalties, the acceleration of cleanup and site restoration costs, the issuance of injunctions to limit or cease operations and the suspension or revocation of permits and other enforcement measures that could have the effect of limiting production from our future operations.

Trespassing

The BLM will prevent abuse of public lands while recognizing valid rights and uses under the mining laws. The BLM will take appropriate action to eliminate invalid uses, including unauthorized residential occupancy. The Interior Board of Land Appeals (IBLA) has found that a claim may be declared void by the BLM when it has been located and held for purposes other than the mining of minerals. The issuance of a notice of trespass may occur if an unpatented claim/site is:

- (1) used for a home site, place of business, or for other purposes not reasonably related to mining or milling activities;
- (2) used for the mining and sale of leasable minerals or mineral materials, such as sand, gravel and certain types of building stone; or
- (3) located on lands that for any reason have been withdrawn from location after the effective date of the withdrawal.

Trespass actions are taken by the BLM Field Office.

Environmental Laws

We may become subject to various federal and state environmental laws and regulations that will impose significant requirements on our operations. The cost of complying with current and future environmental laws and regulations and our liabilities arising from past or future releases of, or exposure to, hazardous substances, may adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, environmental laws and regulations, particularly relating to air emissions, can reduce our profitability. Numerous federal and state governmental permits and approvals are required for mining operations. When we apply for these permits or approvals, we may be required to prepare and present to federal or state authorities data pertaining to the effect or impact that a proposed exploration for, or production or processing of, may have on the environment. Compliance with these requirements can be costly and time-consuming and can delay exploration or production operations. A failure to obtain or comply with permits could result in significant fines and penalties and could adversely affect the issuance of other permits for which we may apply.

Clean Water Act

The U.S. Clean Water Act and corresponding state and local laws and regulations affect mining operations by restricting the discharge of pollutants, including dredged or fill materials, into waters of the United States. The Clean Water Act provisions and associated state and federal regulations are complex and subject to amendments, legal challenges and changes in implementation. As a result of court decisions and regulatory actions, permitting requirements have increased and could continue to increase the cost and time we expend on compliance with water pollution regulations. These and other regulatory requirements, which have the potential to change due to legal challenges, Congressional actions and other developments increase the cost of, or could even prohibit, certain current or future mining operations. Our operations may not always be able to remain in full compliance with all Clean Water Act obligations and permit requirements. As a result, we may be subject to fines, penalties or changes to our operations.

Clean Water Act requirements that may affect our operations include the following:

Section 404

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires mining companies to obtain U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (“ACOE”) permits to place material in streams for the purpose of creating slurry ponds, water impoundments, refuse areas, valley fills or other mining activities.

Our construction and mining activities, including our surface mining operations, will frequently require Section 404 permits. ACOE issues two types of permits pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act: nationwide (or “general”) and “individual” permits. Nationwide permits are issued to streamline the permitting process for dredging and filling activities that have minimal adverse environmental impacts. An individual permit typically requires a more comprehensive application process, including public notice and comment; however, an individual permit can be issued for ten years (and may be extended thereafter upon application).

The issuance of permits to construct valley fills and refuse impoundments under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, whether general permits commonly described as the Nationwide Permit 21 (NWP 21) or individual permits, has been the subject of many recent court cases and increased regulatory oversight. The results may materially increase our permitting and operating costs, permitting delays, suspension of current operations and/or prevention of opening new mines.

Employees

Currently, our officers and directors provide planning and organizational services for us on an as-needed basis, and our administrative and office staff also works on an as-needed basis. Some of the field work is completed by service providers and/or exploration partners. All of the operations, technical and otherwise, are overseen by the directors of the Company.

Subsidiaries

On April 16, 2010, we caused the incorporation of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., under the laws of Nevada. On April 16, 2010, the Company entered into an Assignment Agreement to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner and Vernal property; and the Bruner Property Expansion to Provex. Pursuant to the Assignment Agreement, Provex assumed the rights, and agreed to perform all of the duties and obligations, of the Company arising under the Bruner and Vernal Property Option Agreement; and the Bruner Property Expansion Option Agreement. Provex’s only assets are the aforementioned agreements and it does not have any liabilities.

On May 28, 2010, Provex Resources, Inc. entered into an exclusive right and option agreement with Canamex Resources Corp. (“Canamex”) whereby Canamex could earn up to a 75% undivided interest in the Bruner and the Bruner Property Expansion. Canamex agreed to spend an aggregate total of US \$6 million on exploration and related expenditures over the ensuing seven years whereupon the Company agreed to grant the right and option to earn a vested seventy percent (70%) and an additional five percent (5%) upon delivery of a bankable feasibility study.

On April 25, 2017, Provex and Canamex Resources Corp. (“Buyer”) entered into a purchase and sale agreement whereby Canamex Resources purchased our 30-per-cent working interest in the Bruner gold/silver mine project for US\$1.0 million cash, and the retention of a net smelter return (“NSR”) royalty on the Bruner property including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, the Buyer had the option to buy-down half of the NSR royalty for US\$5 million any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

On May 23, 2017, the Company caused the incorporation of its wholly owned subsidiary, Patriot Gold Canada Corp (“Patriot Canada”), under the laws of British Columbia, Canada.

On May 7, 2018, the Company caused the name change of our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources Inc. to Goldbase, Inc. (“Goldbase”) under the laws of Nevada.

On June 27, 2019, the Company approved a change in its fiscal year end from May 31 to December 31.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.**Factors that May Affect Future Results****1. We may require additional funds to achieve our business objectives and any inability to obtain funding will impact our business.**

We may incur operating losses in future periods because there are expenses associated with the acquisition, exploration and development of natural resource properties. We may need to raise additional funds in the future through public or private debt or equity sales to fund our future operations and fulfill contractual obligations. These financings may not be available when needed, and even if these financings are available, they may be on terms that we deem unacceptable or are materially adverse to your interests with respect to dilution of book value, dividend preferences, liquidation preferences or other terms. Any inability to obtain financing could have an adverse effect on our ability to implement our business objectives and as a result, could require us to diminish or suspend our operations or cause a materially adverse effect on our business. Obtaining additional financing would be subject to a number of factors, including the market prices for gold, silver and other minerals. These factors may make the timing, amount, terms or conditions of additional financing unavailable to us.

2. Because our Directors may serve as officers and directors of other companies engaged in mineral exploration, a potential conflict of interest could negatively impact our ability to acquire properties to explore and to run our business.

Our Directors and Officers may work for other mining and mineral exploration companies. Due to time demands placed on our Directors and Officers, and due to the competitive nature of the exploration business, the potential exists for conflicts of interest to occur from time to time that could adversely affect our ability to conduct our business. The Officers and Directors' employment and affiliations with other entities limit the amount of time they can dedicate to us. Also, our Directors and Officers may have a conflict of interest in helping us identify and obtain the rights to mineral properties because they may also be considering the same properties. To mitigate these risks, we work with several technical consultants in order to ensure that we are not overly reliant on any one of our Officers and Directors to provide us with technical services. However, we cannot be certain that a conflict of interest will not arise in the future. To date, there have not been any conflicts of interest between any of our Directors or Officers and the Company.

3. Because of the speculative nature of exploration and development, there are substantial risks in our business model.

The search for valuable natural resources as a business is extremely risky. We can provide investors with no assurance that the properties we own contain commercially exploitable reserves. Exploration for natural resources is speculative and involves risk. Few properties that are explored are ultimately developed into producing commercially feasible reserves. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts. In such a case, we would be unable to complete our business plan.

4. Because of the unique difficulties and uncertainties inherent in mineral exploration and the mining business, we face risks.

Potential investors should be aware of the difficulties normally encountered by mineral exploration companies. The likelihood of success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays encountered in connection with the exploration of the mineral properties that we plan to undertake. These potential problems include, but are not limited to, unanticipated problems relating to exploration and additional costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates. In addition, the search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards which pose financial risks.

5. Because our operating expenses may vary, as may our revenues, profitability may be inconsistent.

We anticipate that our expenses may vary and so may our revenues. Therefore, any profitability we may have could be inconsistent. There is little history upon which to base any assumption as to the likelihood that we will be consistently profitable, and we can provide investors with no assurance that we will generate consistent revenues or consistently achieve profitable operations.

6. Because access to our mineral claims may be restricted by inclement weather, we may be delayed in our exploration.

Access to our mineral properties may be restricted through some of the year due to weather in the area. As a result, any attempt to test or explore the property is largely limited to the times when weather permits such activities. These limitations can result in significant delays in exploration efforts.

7. Because of the speculative nature of exploration of mineral properties, there is substantial risk.

The search for valuable minerals as a business is extremely risky. Exploration for minerals is a speculative venture involving substantial risk. The expenditures to be made by us in the exploration of the mineral claims may not always result in the discovery of economic mineral deposits. Problems such as unusual or unexpected formations and other conditions are involved in mineral exploration and often result in unsuccessful exploration efforts.

8. Because of the inherent dangers involved in mineral exploration, there is liability risk.

The search for valuable minerals involves numerous hazards. As a result, there is potential liability for hazards, including pollution, cave-ins and other hazards against which we cannot insure or against which we may elect not to insure.

9. We are heavily dependent on our CEO and President.

Our success depends heavily upon the continued contributions of our CEO and President, whose knowledge, leadership and technical expertise would be difficult to replace. Our success is also dependent on our ability to retain and attract experienced engineers, geoscientists and other technical and professional staff. We do not maintain key man insurance. If we were to lose our CEO and President, our ability to execute our business plan could be harmed.

Risks Related to Legal Uncertainties and Regulations**10. As we undertake exploration and development of our mineral claims, we will be subject to compliance with government regulation which may increase the anticipated cost of our exploration programs.**

There are several governmental regulations that materially restrict mineral exploration. We will be subject to the federal, state and local laws as we carry out our exploration program. We may be required to obtain work permits, post bonds and perform remediation work for any physical disturbance to the land in order to comply with these laws. While our planned exploration and development program budgets for regulatory compliance, there is a risk that new regulations could increase our costs of doing business and prevent us from carrying out our exploration and development programs.

Public Health Threats Risk**24. Our financial and operating performance may be adversely affected by global public health threats, including the recent outbreak of the novel coronavirus (COVID-19).**

Public health threats, such as the coronavirus (COVID-19), influenza and other highly communicable diseases or viruses could adversely impact our operations and cause disruptions in the natural resource exploration and mining industry. If the effect of the coronavirus (COVID-19) is ongoing, economic conditions and the economic slow-down resulting from COVID-19 and the intentional governmental responses to the virus may also adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

There are no unresolved staff comments.

Item 1C. Cybersecurity.

The identification, detection, prevention and remediation of known or potential IT security vulnerabilities, including those arising from third-party hackers, hardware or software, is extremely costly and time consuming. Company does not have the manpower, expertise or financial resources to effectively identify, detect, prevent or remediate cybersecurity risks. No assurance or guarantee whatsoever can be given that Company will not be damaged by the exploitation of its cybersecurity vulnerabilities.

During the year ended, we did not identify any cybersecurity threats that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect our business strategy, results of operations, or financial condition. However, we may not be aware of all vulnerabilities or might not accurately assess the risks of incidents, and such preventative measures cannot provide absolute security and may not be sufficient in all circumstances or mitigate all potential risks.

Item 2. Description of Properties.**Introduction**

The property disclosures in this Item 2 are presented in accordance with Regulation S-K 1300 (SK1300), including certain exemptions with respect to disclosures relating to royalty interests. This Item 2 provides summary information about our overall portfolio of property holdings and royalty interests, as well as more detailed information about our material property.

Our management periodically reviews the materiality of individual properties and royalty interests within our portfolio. After considering quantitative and qualitative factors relating to the properties in which we have an interest in the context of our business operations and financial condition, including all related activities from exploration through external sale, we determined the only property considered material to our business is our royalty with respect to the Moss Mine.

Our summary and individual property disclosures are provided in accordance with SK1300, which provides that a registrant with a royalty right may omit certain information required by the summary and individual property disclosure requirements if the registrant specifies the information to which it lacks access, explains the reason it lacks the required information and provides all required information that it does possess or which it can acquire without incurring an unreasonable burden or expense. Our royalty agreement with respect to the Moss Mine, which is the only property considered material to our business, does not require the operator, who is not an affiliate of ours, to prepare technical report summaries or permit us the access and information sufficient to prepare our own technical report summaries. As a result, our presentation with respect to such royalty is limited to information we can acquire without unreasonable burden or expense.

With respect to each of our properties excluding royalty interests, our disclosures in this Item 2 are based on information reviewed and verified by Zachary J. Black, Director and a Qualified Person for National Instrument 43-101 (Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects).

Summary

We do not lease or own any real property for our corporate offices. We currently maintain our corporate office on a month-to-month basis at 401 Ryland St, Suite 180, Reno, NV 89502. Management believes that our office space is suitable for our current needs.

Our property holdings as of December 31, 2023 consist of the Vernal Property, the Windy Peak Property, a royalty with respect to the Moss Mine Project, and a royalty with respect to the Bruner Gold Project. Our only material property is the Moss Mine royalty.

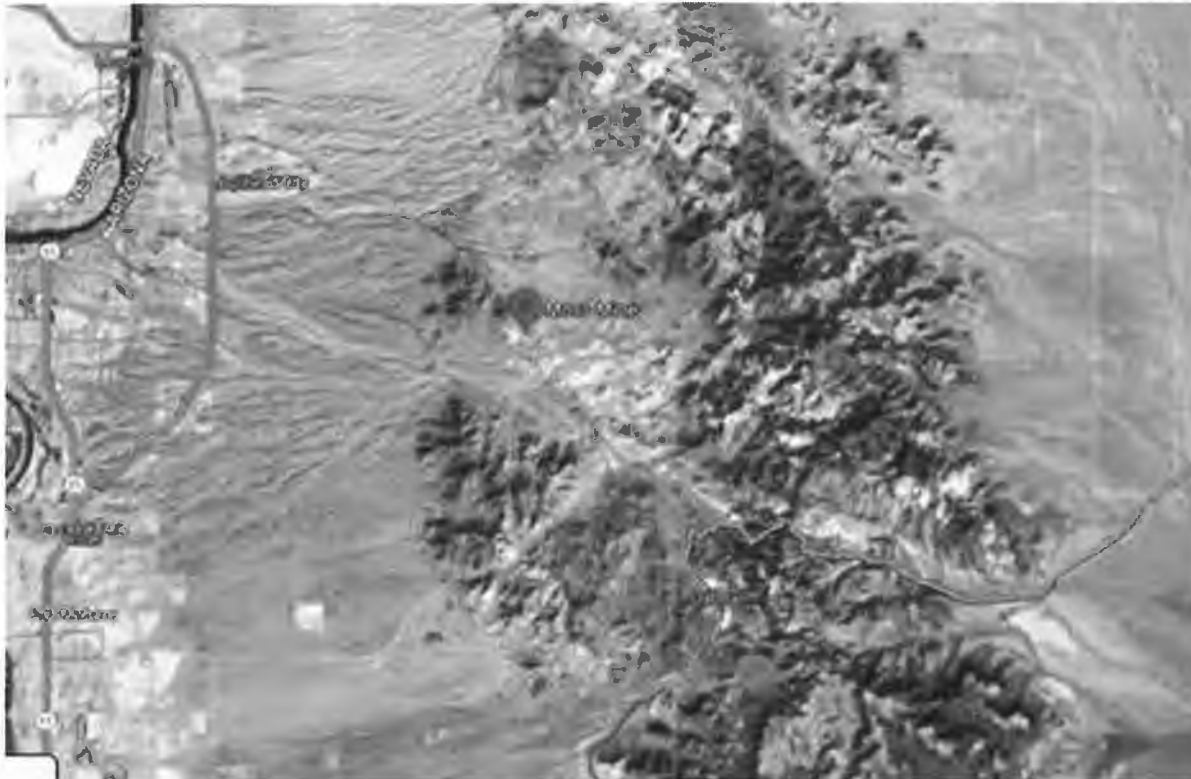


Following is summary information regarding both our material and non-material properties:

	Material Property	Non-Material Property		
	Moss Mine Royalty	Vernal Property	Windy Peak Property	Bruner Royalty
Location	Western Arizona	Central Nevada	West Central Nevada	Central Nevada
The type and amount of ownership interests	Patriot holds a royalty of 3% of Net Smelter Returns with respect to the original approximately 5 patented mining parcels and approximately 400 unpatented mining claims held by Golden Vertex Corp., and the surrounding 1 mile area of interest	12 unpatented mining claims on approximately 248 acres	114 unpatented mineral claims on approximately 2,337 acres	Patriot holds a royalty of 2% of Net Smelter Returns with respect to the original approximately 26 patented mining claims and approximately 191 unpatented mining claims held by Endeavour Silver Corp., and the surrounding 2 mile area of interest
Operator	Golden Vertex Corp.	Patriot	Patriot	Endeavour Silver Corp.
Titles, mineral rights, leases or options and acreage involved	Patriot holds a royalty of 3% of Net Smelter Returns with respect to the original approximately 5 patented mining parcels and approximately 400 unpatented mining claims held by Golden Vertex Corp., and the surrounding 1 mile area of interest	Patriot's wholly owned subsidiary holds 12 unpatented mining claims on approximately 248 acres, subject to a 3% royalty in favor of MinQuest	Patriot holds 114 unpatented mineral claims on approximately 2,337 acres	Patriot holds a royalty of 2% of Net Smelter Returns with respect to the original approximately 26 patented mining claims and approximately 191 unpatented mining claims held by Endeavour Silver Corp., and the surrounding 2 mile area of interest
Stage	Production	Exploration	Exploration	Exploration
Key permit conditions	N/A*	Not permitted	Permitted for exploration	N/A*
Mine types and mineralization styles	Extraction of gold and silver from ore via heap leaching, with resulting precipitate smelted into dore bars	No proven or probable reserves	No proven or probable reserves	No proven or probable reserves
Processing plants/facilities	N/A*	None	None	N/A*
Production*	N/A*	None	None	N/A*
<p>*The only producing property in which we have an interest is the Moss Mine Project. Because we only hold a royalty interest with respect to such property, we do not have access to the annual production for the area subject to the royalty during the three most recently completed fiscal years without incurring unreasonable expense or burden. We also do not have access to information regarding key permit conditions or processing plants or facilities for properties with respect to which we only hold a royalty interest without incurring unreasonable expense or burden. With respect to key permit conditions generally, operators of the mines that are subject to our royalty interests must comply with environmental, mine safety, land use, water use, waste disposal, remediation and public health laws and regulations promulgated by federal, state, provincial and local governments in the United States.</p>				

Summary of Mineral Resources and Reserves

We are not able to provide a summary of mineral resources and mineral reserves, as determined by a qualified person, at the end of the most recently completed fiscal year by commodity and geographic area with respect to each property containing 10% or more of our interests in measured and indicated mineral resources or mineral reserves, because we hold a royalty with respect to the only property that has established resources and reserves and, as a mere royalty holder, we do not have access to such information without incurring unreasonable burden or expense.

Individual Property Disclosure - Material Property**Moss Mine Project**

The Moss Mine ("Moss Mine") is located within the historic Oatman District, 10 miles east of Bullhead City, Arizona and approximately 70 miles southeast of Las Vegas, Nevada. The Moss Mine extracts gold and silver from ore via heap leaching and smelts the resulting precipitate into dore bars. The operator of the Moss Mine is Golden Vertex Corp. Our agreement with the operator does not require the operator to prepare technical report summaries or permit us the access and information sufficient to prepare our own technical report summaries otherwise required under Regulation S-K 1300.

We hold a royalty of 3% of Net Smelter Returns from the production of minerals from the property. "Net Smelter Returns" means the aggregate proceeds received from time to time from any smelter or other purchaser from the sale of any minerals, metals or other material of commercial value produced by and from the covered property, after deducting the cost of transportation and smelting and refining charges. The property covered by the royalty includes the original approximately 5 patented mining claims and approximately 400 unpatented mining claims held by Golden Vertex Corp., and the surrounding 1 mile area of interest. Payment is due within 30 days after the end of each calendar month in which the operator receives payments for production from the property.

Although we consider the Moss Mine material because it is the only property in which we have an interest that has proven reserves, we do not own the Moss Mine and do not own or have access to the current technical data relating to titles, mineral rights, acreage, state of the property, permitting, mining operations, processing and resource/reserve calculations. Further, obtaining such information would result in an unreasonable burden and expense.

With respect to key permit conditions generally, operators must comply with environmental, mine safety, land use, water use, waste disposal, remediation and public health laws and regulations promulgated by federal, state, provincial and local governments in the United States. Although we, as a royalty interest owner, are not responsible for ensuring compliance with these laws and regulations, failure by the operator to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permits can result in injunctive action, orders to suspend or cease operations, damages, and civil and criminal penalties on the operators, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

We have no decision-making authority regarding the development or operation of the mineral properties underlying our royalty interest. The operator makes all development and operating decisions, including decisions about permitting, feasibility analysis, mine design and operation, processing, tailings storage facility design and operation, plant and equipment matters, and temporary or permanent suspension of operations, as well as estimates of resources and reserves.

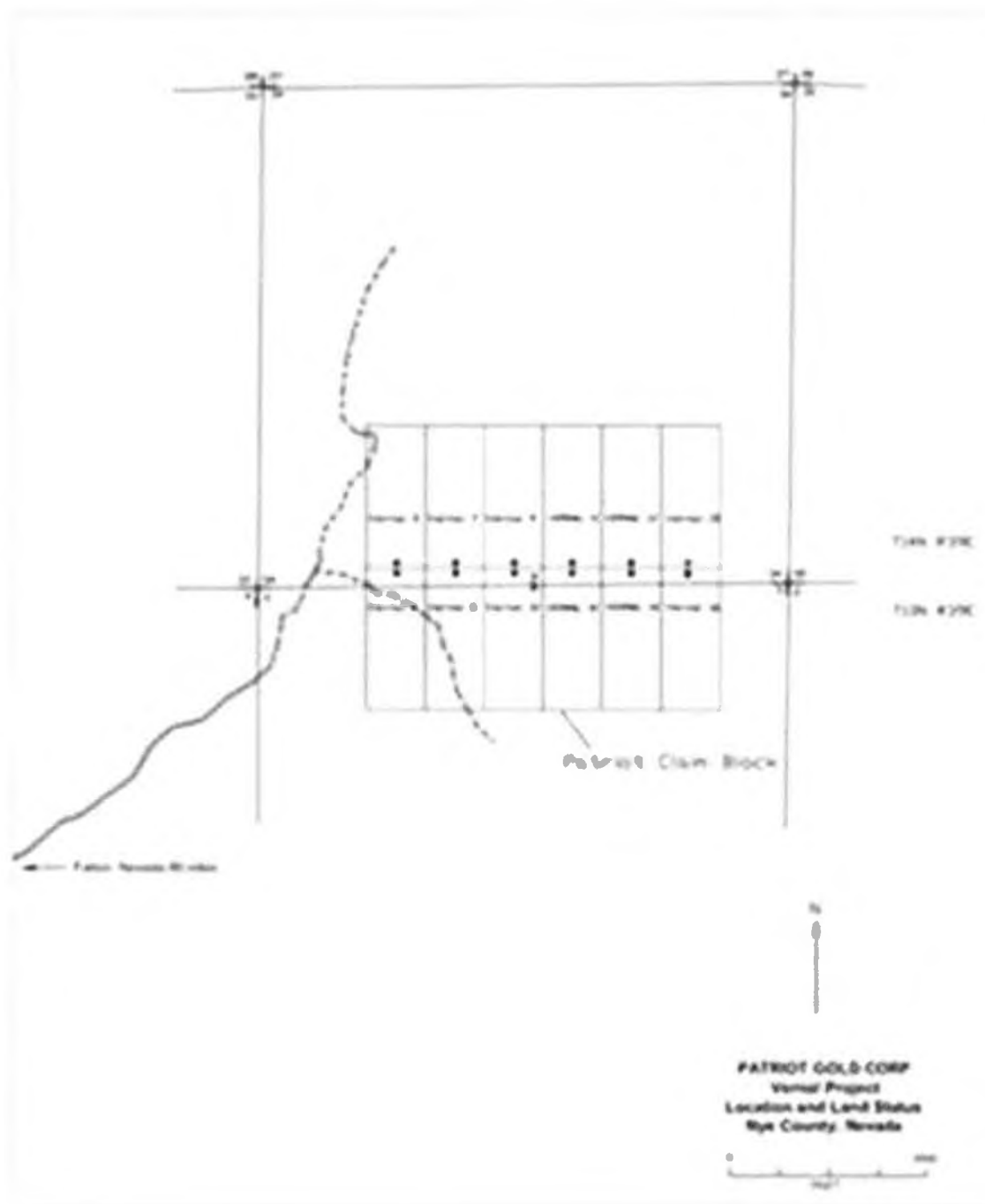
Internal controls for determining and reporting the mineral resources and mineral reserves are specific to individual projects and are maintained by the operators. In general, mineral resources and mineral reserves are supported by technical studies relevant to the jurisdictions within which the operators conduct their financial disclosure, and qualified persons specified by the operators (as determined by the laws and disclosure rules in the applicable jurisdictions) have endorsed the quality of the work. Our agreements with operators do not give us access to underlying technical data sufficient to specifically confirm the opinion of the qualified persons for each mineral resource or mineral reserve or the status of the qualified persons as qualified persons under SK1300.

We do not have access to information regarding infrastructure, the present condition of the property, the proposed program of development, reserve or resource information, the condition of equipment and facilities, the history of operations, significant encumbrances or permit conditions, or the book value of the property, plant or equipment without unreasonable burden or expense.

Individual Property Disclosure - Non-Material Property

With respect to each of our properties, excluding the Moss Mine Royalty:

- Our disclosures are based on information reviewed and verified by Zachary J. Black, Director and a Qualified Person for National Instrument 43-101 (Standards of Disclosure for Mineral Projects); and
- We have implemented sampling and analytical quality assurance and quality control procedures, which we believe are consistent with industry standards, including but not limited to, the following:
 1. All sampling is conducted under the supervision of Patriot's exploration personnel or representatives.
 2. The chain of custody from the project to the sample preparation facility is monitored and controlled by Patriot's exploration personnel or representatives or its shipping contractors.
 3. Samples are collected and stored at the logging or storage facility which include security and monitoring efforts.
 4. Samples are labeled with unique sample numbers, bagged, and secured before shipping.
 5. Samples are shipped at periodic intervals to an industry accepted ISO accredited lab for further analysis.
 6. Control procedures include insertion of reference materials or blanks into the sample stream.
 7. Validation of the analytical results are conducted upon receipt of final assay reports by Patriot's exploration personnel or representatives.
 8. Until validated and reported publicly, assay results are kept confidential and securely maintained by Patriot's exploration personnel or representatives for completion of validation and compilation of the assay data.

Vernal Property

Acquisition of Interests - Vernal Project

Pursuant to a Property Option Agreement (the "BV Agreement"), dated as of July 25, 2003, with MinQuest, Inc., a Nevada corporation ("MinQuest"), we acquired the option to earn a 100% interest in the Bruner and Vernal mineral exploration properties located in Nevada. Together, these two properties originally consisted of 28 unpatented mining claims on a total of 560 acres in the northwest trending Walker Lane located in western central Nevada.

To date, we have paid the option payments and made the expenditures necessary to satisfy the requirements of the BV Agreement and 100% interest in these two properties was therefore transferred to us, subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty. All mining interests in the properties are subject to MinQuest retaining a 3% royalty of the aggregate proceeds from any smelter or other purchaser of any ores, concentrates, metals or other material of commercial value produced from the property, minus the cost of transportation of the ores, concentrates or metals, including related insurance, and smelting and refining charges. Pursuant to the BV Agreement, we have a one-time option to purchase a portion of MinQuest's royalty interest at a rate of \$1,000,000 for each 1%. We may exercise our option 90 days following completion of a bankable feasibility study of the Bruner and Vernal properties, which, as it relates to a mineral resource or reserve, is an evaluation of the economics for the extraction (mining), processing and marketing of a defined ore reserve that would justify financing from a banking or financing institution for putting the mine into production.

On April 16, 2010, we entered into an Assignment Agreement with our wholly owned subsidiary, Provex Resources, Inc., (now Goldbase, Inc.) a Nevada corporation, to assign the exclusive option to an undivided right, title and interest in the Bruner, Bruner Expansion and Vernal properties to Provex. Pursuant to the Agreement, Provex assumed our rights, and agreed to perform all of our duties and obligations, arising under the original property option agreements.

In April 2017, Canamex Resources purchased our interest in the Bruner properties for \$1,000,000 cash, and we retained a 2% net smelter return royalty on the Bruner properties including any claims acquired within a two-mile area of interest around the existing claims. Additionally, Canamex had the option to buy-down half of our royalty retained for \$5,000,000 any time during a five-year period following closing of the purchase and sale agreement.

Description and Location of the Vernal Property

The Vernal Property is located approximately 140 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada on the west side of the Shoshone Mountains. Access from Fallon, the closest town of any size, is by 50 miles of paved highway and 30 miles of gravel roads. We hold the property via 12 unpatented mining claims (approximately 248 acres). We have a 100% interest in the Vernal property, subject to an existing royalty.

Exploration History of the Vernal Property

Historical work includes numerous short adits constructed on the Vernal Property between 1907 and 1936. There appears to have been little or no mineral production.

The Vernal Property is underlain by a thick sequence of Tertiary age rhyolitic volcanic rocks including tuffs, flows and intrusives. A volcanic center is thought to underlie the district, with an intruding rhyolite plug dome (a domal feature formed by the extrusion of viscous quartz-rich volcanic rocks) thought to be closely related to mineralization encountered by the geologists of Amselco, the U.S. subsidiary of a British company, who explored the Vernal Property back in the 1980's, and who in 1983 mapped, sampled and drilled the Vernal Property. Amselco has not been involved with the Vernal Property since that time and is not associated with the Vernal Property or the exploration work being done. A 225-foot-wide zone of poorly outcropping quartz stockworks (a multi-directional quartz veinlet system) and larger veining trends exist northeast from the northern margin of the plug. The veining consists of chalcedony containing 1-5% pyrite. Clay alteration of the host volcanics is strong. Northwest trending veins are also present but very poorly exposed. Both directions carry gold values. Scattered vein float is found over the plug. The most significant gold values in rock chips come from veining in tuffaceous rocks north of the nearly east-west contact of the plug. This area has poor exposure, but sampling of old dumps and surface workings show an open-ended gold anomaly that measures 630 feet by 450 feet.

The Vernal Property claims presently do not have any known mineral reserves. The property that is the subject of our mineral claims is undeveloped and does not contain any commercial scale open-pits. Numerous shallow underground excavations occur within the central portion of the property. No reported historic production is noted for the property. There is no mining plant or equipment located on the property that is the subject of the mineral claim. Currently, there is no power supply to the mineral claims. Although drill holes are present within the property boundary, there is no known drilled reserve on our claims.

In July 2003 and again in June 2017, members of our Board of Directors and geology team made an onsite inspection of the Vernal property. Mapping (the process of laying out a grid on the land for area identification where samples are taken) and sampling (the process of taking small quantities of soil and rock for analysis) have been completed. In 2005, permits for trenching and geochemical sampling were obtained from the U.S. Forest Service, and a subsequent trenching and sampling program was completed.

Our exploration of the Vernal Property to date has consisted of geologic mapping, trenching and rock chip geochemical sampling. The Board of Directors approved a budget of approximately \$55,000 (including the refundable bond of \$900) for the Vernal property. An exploration program was conducted in November 2008. The program consisted of 200 feet of trenching, sampling and mapping, and opening, mapping and sampling of an underground workings consisting of approximately 275 feet of workings. We continue to evaluate the Vernal Property.

In September 2017, we released a National Instrument 43-101 Technical Report on the Vernal Property.

Planned Exploration

Our current objectives are to assess the geological merits and if warranted and feasible establish an exploration program to identify the potential for economically viable mineralization. The cost of an exploration plan has not yet been determined therefore estimated exploration expenditures are not available at this time. We recognize that the Vernal Property is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Windy Peak Property



Acquisition of Interest

In May 2015, after a review of historical records and information available regarding a potential mineral property interest in Churchill County, Nevada, we acquired the Windy Peak Property, (referred to herein as the “Windy Peak Property” or “Windy Peak”). This early-stage exploration project was secured through the completion of an Assignment and Assumption Agreement. Windy Peak has been visited by our directors and technical staff several times in 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, and 2022.

Description and Location of the Windy Peak Property

The Windy Peak Property consists of 114 unpatented mineral claims covering approximately 2,337 contiguous acres, 3 miles north-northeast of the Bell Mountain and 7 miles east of the Fairview mining district in southwest Nevada. Windy Peak is approximately 45 miles southeast of Fallon and 5.5 miles south of Middlegate. The property is a contiguous claim block. Access to the project area is by paved highway, followed by a short stretch of gravel road.

Access to the Windy Peak Property is from U.S. Highway 50, thence south via Highway 361 to an unmarked dirt road that heads west along the south side of an unnamed wash referred to as Windy Wash. The dirt road exits Highway 95 near the border of Sections 27 & 34. The Bell Mountain quadrangle (dated 1972) shows an older dirt road that follows the floor of the wash. About 2 miles along the dirt road, trenching and cutting of trails to access various portions of the property have extensively disturbed the hill. The dirt road is in good condition, however the steeper trails near Windy Peak require a 4-wheel-drive for access. There is no plant, equipment, water source nor power currently on site. Power could be provided by portable diesel-powered generators. Non potable water may be source able on site for drilling, mining and milling purposes.

The property claims are held as unpatented federal land claims administered under the Department of Interior, BLM. In order to acquire an unpatented mineral claim, the land must be open to mineral entry. Federal law specifies that a claim must be located or “staked” and site boundaries be distinctly and clearly marked to be readily identifiable on the ground in addition to filing the appropriate state and or federal documentation such as Location Notice, Claim Map, Notice of Non-liability for Labor and Materials Furnished, Notice of Intent to Hold Mining Claims, Maintenance Fee Payment and fees to secure the claim. The State may also establish additional requirements regarding the manner in which mining claims and sites are located and recorded. An unpatented mining claim on U.S. government lands establishes a claim to the locatable minerals (also referred to as stakeable minerals) on the land and the right of possession solely for mining purposes. No title to the land passes to the claimant. If a proven economic mineral deposit is developed, provisions of federal mining laws permit owners of unpatented mining claims to patent (to obtain title to) the claim. The property surface estate and mineral rights are federally owned and subject to BLM regulations. None of the property claims have been legally surveyed. Although our legal access to unpatented Federal claims cannot be denied, staking or operating a mining claim does not provide the claim holder exclusive rights to the surface resources (unless a right was determined under Public Law 84-167), establish residency or block access to other users. Regulations managing the use and occupancy of the public lands for development of locatable mineral deposits by limiting such use or occupancy to that which is reasonably incident is found in 43 CFR 3715. These Regulations apply to public lands administered by the BLM.

Annual maintenance fees paid to the BLM and recording fees must be paid to the respective county on or before September 1 of each year to keep the claims in good standing, provided the filings are kept current these claims can be kept in perpetuity.

Past Exploration in the Windy Peak Area

Fairview District

The Windy Peak area has been considered to be part of, or at least an extension of, the Fairview District, which, is located on Fairview Peak about 6 miles WNW of Hill 6483. Both areas are within the Fairview Peak caldera, but their geochemical differences indicate they are not related.

Windy Peak

Published information regarding the Windy Peak area refers to a small leach pad at the Cye Cox prospect at Hill 6483. This exploration was located adjacent to but not on our northern claim block. According to historical reports, an initial 6 claims (Red Star) were staked by Cye Cox of Fallon from 1945 to 1969. Subsequent lessees staked an additional 79 Red Star claims from 1978 to 1979. Cye Cox together with Pete Erb and "Pine Nut" Forbush discovered high-grade gold on the south side of Hill 6483 in the Windy fault in 1970. The presence of old timbers near a mostly-covered hole at the western trench (about mile west of the Windy adit) indicates that they also did some work there. After further examination a plant with a 6-8" grizzly and trommel (21' x 30") was setup and operated.

Exploration on and around the property has included geologic mapping, rock chip sampling, sagebrush biogeochemistry, VLF-EM, VLF-resistivity and magnetic geophysical surveys, and reverse circulation drilling. Various companies, including Terraco Gold Corp, Solitario Resources, Red Star Gold, Pegasus Gold Corp, Rio Tinto, and Kennecott, have conducted drilling on and around the property, with more than 70 holes drilled. Limited small-scale mining activities have been conducted by various private parties since the 1940's, including a small glory hole mined during the 1970's centered on Hill 6483. Previous work on the property included many vertical reverse-circulation drill holes, which are not suited to testing the high-angle structures known to host the gold-bearing veins. Some of the holes previously drilled are inferred to be too shallow to properly test targets. We believe the high-grade structurally hosted gold potential on the property has not been tested by previous drilling programs.

Geology of the Windy Peak Property Area

Review of late Tertiary epithermal gold-silver deposits in the northern Great Basin, revealed that most deposits are spatially and temporally related to two magmatic assemblages: bimodal basalt-rhyolite and western andesite. The Fairview district, including the Bell Mine, is related to a third, minor magmatic assemblage, the late Eocene to early Miocene caldera complexes of the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage. This assemblage hosts the giant late-Oligocene Round Mountain deposit plus smaller deposits in the Atlanta, Fairview, Tuscarora, and Wonder mining districts. The youngest rocks in the interior andesite-rhyolite assemblage are in the Fairview and Tonopah mining districts. Recent studies have shown that the magmatism associated with the interior andesite rhyolite assemblage had a close spatial and temporal association with crustal extension, and that these magmas may have been formed by partial mixing of mantle-derived basal with crustal melt.

Current Exploration

We have been conducting an ongoing exploration program to assess the potential for economically viable mineralization. The exploration program has been permitted by the BLM. We initiated drilling in the summer of 2018, and this program extended into October 2018. Further drilling was completed in December 2019, and again in January 2021. Exploration on the project is ongoing. We recognize that Windy Peak is an early-stage exploration opportunity and there are currently no proven or probable reserves.

Bruner Gold Project

We do not consider the Bruner Gold Project ("Bruner") to be material in that it does not have proven reserves. We do not own the Bruner gold project and do not own or have access to the current technical data relating to titles, mineral rights, acreage, state of the property, permitting, mining operations, processing and resource/reserve calculations. We solely hold a royalty interest with respect to the property.

The Bruner is located approximately 130 miles east-southeast of Reno, Nevada. The project is 15 miles south of the Paradise Peak Mine, 45 miles southeast of the Round Mountain Mine, and 25 miles west of the Rawhide Mine. The operator of the Bruner gold project is Endeavour Silver Corp.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

There are no pending legal proceedings involving the Company or in which any director, officer or affiliate of the Company, any owner of record or beneficially of more than 5% of any class of voting securities of the Company, or security holder is a party adverse to the Company or has a material interest adverse to the Company.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Act") and Item 104 of Regulation S-K require certain mine safety disclosures to be made by companies that operate mines regulated under the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977. However, the requirements of the Act and Item 104 of Regulation S-K do not apply as the Company does not engage in mining activities. Therefore, the Company is not required to make such disclosures.

EXHIBIT D



One Renaissance Square
Two North Central Avenue
Suite 600
Phoenix, Arizona 85004-2322
602-229-5200
Fax 602-229-5690
www.quarles.com

Attorneys at Law in
Chicago
Denver
Indianapolis
Madison
Milwaukee
Minneapolis
Naples
Phoenix
San Diego
St. Louis
Tampa
Tucson
Washington, D.C.

Writer's Direct Dial: 602-229-5227
E-Mail: Jimmie.Pursell@quarles.com

March 28, 2024

VIA U.S. MAIL AND EMAIL

Tim Swendseid
CEO
Elevation Gold Mining Corp.
f/k/a Northern Vertex Mining Corp
PO Box 23277
Bullhead City AZ 86439
tim@elvtgold.com

William Dean
CFO
Elevation Gold Mining Corp.
f/k/a Northern Vertex Mining Corp.
PO Box 23277
Bullhead City, AZ 86439
william@elvtgold.com

RE: **NOTICE OF BREACH AND DEMAND LETTER** regarding Subject
Agreements (defined herein)

To Whom It May Concern:

This firm represents Patriot Gold Corp. ("**Patriot Gold**") with respect to that certain (i) *Agreement for Purchase and Sale of Mining Claims and Escrow Instructions* dated May 12, 2016 (the "**Agreement**") between Patriot Gold, as Seller, and Golden Vertex Corp. ("**GVC**") as Buyer; and (ii) *Royalty Deed* dated May 25, 2016, and recorded in the Mohave County Recorder's Office records at fee no. 2016-023500, between GVC, as Payor, and Patriot Gold, as Owner (the "**Royalty Deed**" and, collectively with the Agreement, the "**Subject Agreements**"). Capitalized terms used herein but otherwise undefined shall have the meanings given to them in the Subject Agreements, as applicable.

As you are aware, on May 12, 2016, Patriot Gold entered into the Agreement with GVC, a wholly owned subsidiary of Elevation Gold Mining Corp. f/k/a Northern Vertex Mining Corp., wherein Patriot Gold agreed to sell, and GVC agreed to buy, all of Patriot Gold's right, title, and interest in certain patented and unpatented lode mining claims situated in the Oatman Mining District, Mohave County, Arizona (the "**Claims**"), together with all extralateral and other associated rights, water rights, tenements, hereditaments, and appurtenances belonging or appertaining thereto, and all rights-of-way, easements, rights of access and ingress to and egress

from the Claims appurtenant thereto and in which Patriot Gold had any interest (collectively, the “**Property**”) for the amount of One Million Five Hundred Thousand Canadian Dollars (C\$1,500,000.00), subject to a royalty granted to Patriot Gold on the claims.

To effectuate the royalty grant and as a condition of closing, GVC executed the Royalty Deed whereby GVC granted and conveyed to Patriot Gold a royalty of three percent (3%) of Net Smelter Returns from the production of minerals from the Property (the “**Royalty**”). Pursuant to the Royalty Deed, GVC was required to pay the Royalty to Patriot Gold monthly within thirty (30) days after the end of each calendar month during which GVC receives payments on all products produced and sold from the Property.

GVC has failed to make timely payments as required by Section 2.4 of the Royalty Deed and is currently past due. By failing to fulfill its obligations and not timely paying the Royalty amounts due pursuant to the grant in the Royalty Deed, GVC has materially breached the Subject Agreements. Patriot Gold has made multiple attempts to resolve this matter with GVC amicably and patiently, to no avail. Accordingly, Patriot Gold has now engaged this firm to recover the amounts due and owing under the Subject Agreements.

By Patriot Gold’s calculations, the amount due from GVC totals \$717,290.13 through December 31, 2023. In addition, royalty payments for the months of January and February 2024 are currently due, and the royalty payment for March 2024 will be due by the time of the deadline set forth below. GVC has not provided information sufficient for Patriot Gold to calculate the amounts due for these months, but based upon past performance, Patriot Gold reasonably estimates that the amount totals no less than \$400,000. Patriot Gold hereby demands that GVC provide information sufficient to calculate the amounts due for these months consistent with GVC’s obligations and Patriot Gold’s rights under the Subject Agreements.

Finally, on October 17, 2023, Patriot Gold agreed to allow GVC to defer payments for the remainder of 2023 in exchange for an agreed upon “catch-up” payment schedule beginning January 30, 2024, which included the payment of interest at the amount of ten percent per annum from the date each deferred payment originally came due. Obviously, GVC has not honored its agreement. Nevertheless, the payment demand below does not include this interest component, but Patriot Gold reserves the right to seek recovery of such interest in the absence of prompt payment of the royalties due.

Based on the foregoing, Patriot Gold demands that GVC promptly pay **\$1,117,290.13**, which constitutes the Royalty payments currently due and unpaid for 2023, in addition to all Royalty payments due for the months of January, February, and March of 2024 (the foregoing amounts shall be referred to herein as the “**Indebtedness**”). The Indebtedness shall also include any additional accrued and accruing interest or other charges chargeable under the Subject Agreements or applicable law.

March 28, 2024
Page 3

If GVC fails to pay the Indebtedness in full and cure the Specified Defaults by **Friday, April 5, 2024**, or otherwise fails to reach an agreement satisfactory to Patriot Gold, then Patriot Gold will file a lawsuit and pursue all available remedies, including, but not limited to, further injunctive relief to prevent removal of precious metals or other minerals from the Claims, or appointment of a receiver. In the lawsuit, Patriot Gold will be entitled to recover its reasonable attorneys' fees and costs pursuant to the terms of the Subject Agreements and Arizona law, including, but not limited to, A.R.S. §§ 12-341.01 and 12-341.

To discuss this matter, including terms of payment, contact the undersigned. Please give this matter your immediate attention.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "JWP", with a stylized flourish extending from the end.

Jimmie W. Pursell, Jr.

JWP:smf